IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
HOUSTON DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA and the STATE OF TEXAS,	)	
Plaintiffs,	)	Civil Action No.
v.	)	
GB BIOSCIENCES CORPORATION, ISK MAGNETICS, INC., AND OCCIDENTAL CHEMICAL CORPORATION,	)	
Defendants.	)	

CONSENT DECREE ADDRESSING NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGES

This Consent Decree is made and entered into by and between the United States of America ("United States"), on behalf of the Secretary of the United States Department of the Interior ("DOI") and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration ("NOAA") on behalf of the Department of Commerce, and the State of Texas, on behalf of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality ("TCEQ") and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department ("TPWD"), (collectively, "the Trustees"), and GB Biosciences Corporation ("GB Biosciences"), ISK Magnetics, Inc.

("ISK") and Occidental Chemical Corporation ("OCC"), (collectively, "Settling Defendants").

BACKGROUND

A. Contemporaneously with the lodging of this Consent Decree, the United States, on behalf of DOI and NOAA, and the State of Texas, on behalf of TCEQ and TPWD, filed a Complaint in this matter against Settling Defendants pursuant to Section 107 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA"), 42 U.S.C. § 9607, and the Texas Water Code ("TWC") §§ 26.261 et seq. In the Complaint, the United States and the State of Texas seek (1) Natural Resource Damages, as defined herein, for the injury, loss or destruction of natural resources, including the interim loss of the services or use of such resources, resulting from the release of hazardous substances at or from the Greens Bayou Site ("Site"); (2) past costs incurred by the Trustees in assessing these Natural Resource Damages based on the release of hazardous substances at or from the Site; and (3) future restoration costs to be incurred by the Trustees in overseeing and monitoring the Restoration Project(s), as defined herein, to be undertaken by Settling Defendants as outlined in this Consent Decree.

B. The Greens Bayou Site covers an area of approximately 217 acres and is located at 2239 Haden Road in the City of Houston in Harris County, Texas. The Site consists of industrial facilities owned and operated by GB Biosciences and ISK Magnetics, surrounding industrial and undeveloped properties, the Harris County Flood Control Ditch, and Greens Bayou in Houston, Texas. The facility was

historically owned and operated by Diamond Shamrock Chemicals Company, subsequently merged into OCC. Haden Road roughly divides the site into two parcels consisting of the operating facilities (approximately 134 acres) and a largely undeveloped tract of land (approximately 83 acres). Historical operations have resulted in releases of hazardous substances at or from the Site, such as DDT.

C. In 2007, Settling Defendants entered into a Memorandum of Agreement ("MOA") with the Trustees to perform a cooperative, restoration-based assessment to address potential natural resource injuries at the Site. After completing the cooperative assessment, the Trustees determined that hazardous substances released at or from the Site injured or potentially injured benthic sediment habitat and organisms, aquatic habitats and organisms, terrestrial wildlife, and other resources.

D. The Trustees' assessment of these injuries to natural resources, including their estimates of interim losses and the restoration projects proposed to compensate for those losses, are identified in the Final Damages Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment ("DARP/EA") for the Site, dated December 14, 2008, Appendix A, which is incorporated herein by reference.

E. The DARP/EA specifies the restoration project(s) to be implemented by the Settling Defendants to restore natural resources injured by the release of hazardous substances at the Site. The restoration projects include (1) the construction of a minimum of 10.89 acres of intertidal wetlands within the Baytown Nature Center in Baytown, Harris County, Texas ("BNC Wetlands Restoration

Project"); and (2) the preservation of a 100.17 acre tract of riparian and bottomland hardwood habitat adjacent to Spring Creek, in Montgomery County, Texas through the execution of a Conservation Easement, Appendix B, which is incorporated herein by reference, that protects the conservation values of the property according to the terms of the Conservation Easement ("Spring Creek Bend Preservation Project"). When timely and successfully completed, the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project and the Spring Creek Bend Preservation Project will compensate for the loss of natural resources or natural resource services, allegedly injured, destroyed, or lost as a result of releases of hazardous substances at or from the Site.

F. During development of the DARP/EA, the Trustees provided opportunities for public participation, including through a formal public review and comment period on the proposed DARP/EA, in accordance with 43 C.F.R. §§ 11.32 and 11.81, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9607(f) and 9611(I), and the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA"), 42 U.S.C. § 4321, et seq.; 33 Tex. Reg. 8664 (Oct. 17, 2008.)

G. This Consent Decree is a settlement of a contested matter, and neither payment nor the acceptance of any consideration represents an admission of liability or responsibility by any Party. Nothing contained in this Consent Decree shall be considered an admission by the Settling Defendants, or a finding of any fault, fact, wrong doing or liability by any Party. The Settling Defendants agree to the Court's jurisdiction to enter and enforce this Consent Decree, and agree in any such enforcement proceeding not to challenge the terms of this Decree. This

Consent Decree has been voluntarily entered by the Parties and constitutes a document evidencing settlement of litigated claims pursuant to state and federal rules of evidence.

H. The Parties recognize, and the Court by entering this Consent Decree finds, that this Consent Decree has been negotiated in good faith and implementation of this Consent Decree will expedite the restoration of natural resources, and will avoid prolonged and complicated litigation between the Parties, and that this Consent Decree is fair, reasonable, and in the public interest.

THEREFORE, it is ORDERED, ADJUDGED AND DECREED as follows:

I. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

1. The Court has personal jurisdiction over the Parties and has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1331 and 1345, and Sections 107 and 113(b) of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9607 and 9613(b). Venue is proper in this Court pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1391(b) and Section 113(b) of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9613(b). Solely for the purposes of this Consent Decree, the Parties waive all objections and defenses that they may have to the personal jurisdiction of the Court, to venue in this District, and to service of process.

II. SETTLING DEFENDANTS

2. The Settling Defendants are identified as follows:

(a) GB Biosciences, a Texas corporation which conducts, or formerly

conducted, business in the State of Texas;

(b) ISK, a Delaware corporation which conducts, or formerly conducted, business in the State of Texas; and

(c) OCC, a New York corporation which conducts, or formerly conducted, business in the State of Texas.

III. DEFINITIONS

3. Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, terms used in this Consent Decree which are defined in CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq., or in regulations promulgated under CERCLA, 43 C.F.R. Part 11 and 40 C.F.R. Part 300, shall have the meaning assigned to them in CERCLA or in such regulations. Whenever terms listed below are used in this Consent Decree or in the attachments hereto and incorporated hereunder, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "Acquisition Property" means "Spring Creek Bend Preserve," a 100.17 acre portion of land located in Spring Creek Greenway Project, north of Houston, Texas, on which a Conservation Easement was granted to a Holder, Legacy Land Trust, currently known as Bayou Land Conservancy, and which is more fully described in Appendix B of this Agreement.

(b) "BNC Wetlands Restoration Project" means the construction of a minimum of 10.89 acres of intertidal marsh habitat within the Baytown Nature Center, in Baytown, Texas.

(c) "Consent Decree" means this document entitled "Consent

Decree," all attachments hereto, any modifications to the Consent Decree or the attachments agreed upon by the Parties in accordance with Section XXII ("Modification"), and all items approved by the Trustees pursuant to Section V ("Natural Resource Damage Restoration Requirements").

(d) "Conservation Easement" means the legal document attached hereto as Appendix B, after it is signed by the Grantor, the Holder, and TCEQ, TPWD, and DOI as third parties with the right to enforce the terms of the Conservation Easement.

(e) "DARP/EA" means the plan entitled Final Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment for Greens Bayou, Harris County, Houston, Texas, dated December 14, 2008 and attached as Appendix A to this Consent Decree, which is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) "Date of Entry" means the date on which either this Consent Decree or an order entering this Consent Decree is filed with the Clerk of Court, after the United States and State of Texas have moved for entry and the District Judge has signed the Consent Decree.

(g) "Date of Lodging" means the date on which this Consent Decree is lodged with the Clerk of Court.

(h) "Design Plan" means the approved Design Plan for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, to be developed in accordance with

Section V, Paragraph 13(a)(2) and to be attached hereto as Appendix D and incorporated herein by reference.

(i) "Federal Trustees" means DOI and NOAA.

(j) "Future Costs" means the reasonable direct and indirect costs which the United States and the State of Texas have incurred or will incur on or after January 1, 2011 until such time as the Settling Defendants are issued a Certificate of Restoration Project Completion, in connection with planning for restoration actions to compensate for such injuries and losses, and the implementation, monitoring, and completion of the Restoration Project(s) contemplated by this Consent Decree. Such costs shall include reasonable administrative costs and other costs or expenses which are incurred to provide for, carry out, or support the activities or responsibilities of the United States and the State of Texas in overseeing completion of the Restoration Project(s).

(k) "Holder" means a person or entity qualified under Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code ("TNRC") that is approved by the Trustees to hold the Conservation Easement. Prior to the lodging of this Decree, the Trustees approved Legacy Land Trust, currently known as Bayou Land Conservancy, as the Holder of the Conservation Easement.

(l) "Implementation Plan" means the approved Implementation Plan for Greens Bayou Restoration Project, attached hereto as Appendix C,

which is incorporated herein by reference.

(m) "Natural Resource Damages" means civil compensatory relief or damages, including the reasonable costs of assessing such damages, recoverable pursuant to Section 107 (a)(4)(C) of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9607(a)(4)(C), and Tex. Water Code § 26.265, by the Trustees on behalf of the public for injury to, destruction of, loss of, or loss of use of the natural resources or resource services resulting from the release of hazardous substances at or from the Site, or from the cleanup of hazardous substances at the Site.

(n) "Paragraph" means a portion of this Consent Decree identified by an Arabic numeral.

(o) "Parties" or "Party" (as applicable in the singular) means the United States, the State of Texas, and the Settling Defendants.

(p) "Past Costs" means the reasonable direct and indirect costs incurred by the United States and the State of Texas through December 31, 2010 that have not been previously reimbursed or satisfied by the Settling Defendants, in assessing the natural resources actually or potentially injured, destroyed, or lost as a result of releases of hazardous substances at or from the Site, and in identifying and planning for restoration actions to compensate for such injuries and losses. Such costs include reasonable administrative costs and other costs or expenses associated with providing for public participation

which are incurred incident to or in support of the assessment and restoration planning process.

(q) "Project Review Group" means a group comprised of (1) one representative from NOAA, USFWS, TCEQ and TPWD as voting members; and (2) one representative from each Settling Defendant to include GB Biosciences, ISK and OCC, each as non-voting members.

(r) "Restoration Project(s)" means the restoration actions comprised of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, as outlined in Appendix A and Appendix C and the recording of a Conservation Easement on the Acquisition Property in accordance with the terms set forth herein and in Appendix B.

(s) "Section" means a portion of this Consent Decree identified by an uppercase Roman numeral.

(t) "Settling Defendants" means GB Biosciences, ISK and OCC.

(u) "Site" means the Greens Bayou Site consisting of approximately 217 acres which is located at 2239 Haden Road in the City of Houston, in Harris County, Texas.

(v) "Spring Creek Restoration Project" means preservation of a 100.17 acre tract of riparian and bottomland hardwood habitat adjacent to Spring Creek, in Montgomery County, Texas through the execution of a Conservation Easement, Appendix B, that protects the conservation values of the property according to the terms of the

Conservation Easement.

(w) "State" means the State of Texas and its political subdivisions, departments and agencies, by and through the TCEQ and TPWD, as Texas Natural Resource Trustees.

(x) "State Trustees" means TCEQ and TPWD.

(y) "Trustees" means the Federal Trustees and State Trustees.

(z) "The United States" means the United States of America, including its departments, agencies and instrumentalities.

IV. APPLICABILITY OF CONSENT DECREE

4. This Consent Decree applies to and is binding upon the United States and the State of Texas and upon Settling Defendants and their successors and assigns. No change in ownership or corporate status of Settling Defendants including, but not limited to, any transfer of assets or real or personal property, shall in any way alter Settling Defendants' responsibilities under this Consent Decree.

5. Settling Defendants shall provide a copy of this Consent Decree to each person representing them with respect to the Restoration Projects and to all contractors and subcontractors hired to perform any portion of the Restoration Projects required by the Consent Decree, and to the Holder and any other private enforcers of the Conservation Easement of which Settling Defendants are, or may become, aware.

6. Consent Decree Not a Permit. This Consent Decree is not, and

shall not be construed to be, a permit issued pursuant to any Federal or State statute or regulation. The United States and the State do not, by signing this Consent Decree, warrant or aver in any manner that Settling Defendants' compliance with this Consent Decree will constitute or result in compliance with the requirements of any Federal, State, and local laws and regulations that may be applicable to the implementation of the Restoration Projects or other activities required by the terms of this Consent Decree.

7. Commitments by the Settling Defendants. The obligations of the Settling Defendants to implement the requirements of this Consent Decree are joint and several. In the event of the insolvency or other failure of any one or more of the Settling Defendants to implement the requirements of this Consent Decree, the remaining Settling Defendants shall complete all such requirements.

8. Responsibility for Compliance. Notwithstanding any action by the United States and the State, including, without limitation, their issuance of the DARP/EA or the review and approval of any design, plan, report, or other information or action formulated by Settling Defendants under this Consent Decree, Settling Defendants are and shall remain solely responsible for compliance with all terms and requirements of this Consent Decree, including those related to success criteria.

9. The United States and/or the State may take any and all legal or administrative actions necessary to enforce Settling Defendants' compliance with the terms of this Consent Decree. In the event that the United States and/or the

State take legal or administrative actions to enforce this Consent Decree and such action is successful, Settling Defendants shall pay all reasonable costs incurred by the United States and/or the State related to this action including, but not limited to, enforcement costs, attorneys' fees and interest accruing on any balance unpaid by Settling Defendants.

V. NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGE RESTORATION REQUIREMENTS

10. This Consent Decree provides the terms upon which the United States, the State of Texas, and Settling Defendants agree to settle the claims of the United States and the State pursuant to CERCLA, and the TWC concerning alleged Natural Resource Damages which purportedly resulted from releases of hazardous substances into the environment at or from the Site. The objectives of the Parties in entering into this Consent Decree are to compensate the Trustees, on behalf of the public, for alleged Natural Resource Damages and to provide for the restoration, replacement, or acquisition of the equivalent of the allegedly injured, destroyed, or lost natural resources.

11. Project Review Group

(a) A Project Review Group has been established. The Trustee representatives have been identified in Paragraph 15. The representative of the Settling Defendants identified in Paragraph 16, shall serve as a non-voting, ex-officio member of the Project Review Group. The Trustee members of the Project Review Group shall act on

behalf of the Trustees on all matters related to the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project to ensure compliance with the Implementation Plan, Appendix C and the Design Plan, Appendix D, under the terms of this Consent Decree, including, but not limited to the following:

(1) overseeing the implementation of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project;

(2) certifying appropriate construction of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project;

(3) certifying appropriate implementation of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project's planting phase;

(4) monitoring the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project in the post-construction phase;

(5) determining appropriate action(s) to ensure that success criteria of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project are met;

(6) certifying the completion of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project; and

(7) undertaking any other actions necessary to ensure the Settling Defendants' compliance with the implementation of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project as required by the Consent Decree.

(b) Review of Plans and Schedules by the Project Review

Group. The following procedures apply to review and development of the plans and schedule for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project:

(1) The Project Review Group will review the plans and schedules for the construction and planting phases of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project. The Project Review Group will either approve plans and schedules, or disapprove them with comments, in a writing provided to Settling Defendants. The Project Review Group may approve or disapprove one plan/schedule without approving or disapproving the other;

(2) If the Project Review Group disapproves a plan or schedule, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Project Review Group's written comments, the Settling Defendants, in accordance with the Project Review Group's comments, shall submit a revised plan or schedule to the Project Review Group. The Project Review Group shall review the revised plan or schedule as provided in this Paragraph. If the Project Review Group does not approve the revised plan or schedule, the Settling Defendants shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt of notice of disapproval, submit additional

information or a modification in accordance with the Project Review Group's comments as to the need for such additional information or modification. Such process shall be repeated until the submittal is approved by the Project Review Group, the Settling Defendants are declared in violation of the Consent Decree requirements, or the Settling Defendants invoke the Dispute Resolution provisions of Section X of this Consent Decree; and

(3) Upon approval by the Project Review Group, the plans and schedules shall become final and shall be implemented by the Settling Defendants according to the construction schedule identified therein.

12. Restoration Projects Implementation.

(a) The Settling Defendants shall fund, perform and complete all work and other activities as required to implement the Restoration Projects in accordance with (1) the DARP/EA, Appendix A; (2) requirements set forth in the Implementation Plan, Appendix C; (3) requirements specified in other plans approved by the Trustees; (4) the procedures, schedules and terms set forth in this Consent Decree; and (5) all applicable laws and permits. The Restoration Projects consist of (1) the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project which requires construction of a minimum of 10.89 acres of intertidal marsh habitat

within the Baytown Nature Center, in Baytown, Texas; and (2) the Spring Creek Bend Preservation Project which requires preservation of a 100.17 acre tract of riparian and bottomland hardwood habitat adjacent to Spring Creek, in Montgomery County, Texas through the execution of a Conservation Easement, Appendix B, that protects the conservation values of the property according to the terms of the Conservation Easement.

(b) All permits, right of ways, access agreements, and other documents necessary to implement the Restoration Projects shall be obtained by Settling Defendants at their expense, and Settling Defendants shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws in implementing the Restoration Projects.

13. BNC Wetlands Restoration Project.

The BNC Wetlands Restoration Project shall be implemented in four phases: (1) the Project Planning and Approval Phase; (2) the Project Construction Phase; (3) the Project Planting Phase; and (4) the Project Monitoring Phase, as described in detail below:

(a) Project Planning and Approval Phase. Not later than thirty (30) days after the Date of Entry, the Settling Defendants shall submit to the Project Review Group an Implementation Plan (to be attached and incorporated herein upon completion and approval by the Project Review Group as Appendix C) and a Design Plan (to be attached and

incorporated herein upon completion and approval by the Project Review Group as Appendix D) as described in greater detail below.

(1) *Implementation Plan*. Not later than thirty (30) days after the Date of Entry, the Settling Defendants shall submit to the Project Review Group for review and approval a draft, detailed Implementation Plan, that describes plans for implementing the Construction, Planting and Monitoring phases of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project. Upon approval, the Implementation Plan shall be incorporated herein by reference as Appendix C. The Implementation Plan shall meet the following requirements:

(i) be consistent with the DARP/EA;

(ii) identify success criteria, and parameters for measurement of such success criteria, for evaluating completion of the construction and planting phases of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project. Such success criteria and success measurement parameters shall be consistent with the criteria specified in the Consent Decree; and

(iii) propose, consistent with the success criteria and the success measurement parameters, a

Monitoring Plan for monitoring and assessing the performance of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project as constructed.

(2) *Design Plan*. Not later than thirty (30) days after the Date of Entry, the Settling Defendants shall submit to the Project Review Group for review and approval a draft detailed Design Plan. Upon approval, the Design Plan shall be incorporated herein by reference as Appendix D. The Design Plan, shall meet the following requirements:

(i) be consistent with the Implementation Plan;

(ii) identify any Federal, State, or local permits required to implement the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project and document consistency with the requirements of such permits;

(iii) identify a schedule for construction of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, including proposed dates to begin construction activities, planting activities, and anticipated dates of completion of construction and planting;

(iv) identify the slope of surface to be achieved through the site contouring, and the elevational contours to be established across the project

including a description of the upper and lower boundaries of tidal influence; and

(v) identify the upper and lower boundaries of the areas to be planted and the species to be planted within the range of the elevations proposed.

(3) The Project Review Group shall review and approve or disapprove of the detailed Implementation Plan and Design Plan in accordance with the requirements in Paragraph 11(b).

(4) Once the Project Review Group grants approval of the Implementation Plan and Design Plan, the Settling Defendants shall complete the Project Construction Phase, Project Planting Phase, and Project Monitoring Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project in accordance with the Implementation Plan and Design Plan.

(b) Project Construction Phase.

(1) The completion of the Project Construction Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project will be in accordance with the Implementation Plan, Appendix C, and the Design Plan, Appendix D.

(2) Within thirty (30) days of completion of the construction phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, the Settling

Defendants shall notify the Project Review Group that the construction phase is complete. Settling Defendants shall also provide, within thirty (30) days of completion of the construction phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, an as-built survey of the completed construction phase, including drawings showing the elevations of the completed construction phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project and the location of significant features thereof.

(c) Inspection and Certification of Completion of the Construction Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project. The following procedures will apply to the Project Review Group or its designees' inspection and certification of the Construction Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project:

(1) Upon notification by the Settling Defendants that they have completed all work associated with the construction phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project as detailed in the Implementation and Design Plans, the Project Review Group will inspect the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project and review information provided by the Settling Defendants to determine whether construction of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project was completed in accordance with the Implementation Plan and Design Plan within fourteen (14) days;

(2) If the Project Review Group determines that construction of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project was completed in accordance with the Implementation Plan and Design Plan, it shall so notify the Settling Defendants by issuing a dated written statement certifying that the project construction is complete ("Certificate of Construction Completion for the Restoration Project"); and

(3) In the event the Project Review Group determines that the construction was not completed in accordance with the Implementation Plan and Design Plan, the Project Review Group shall so notify the Settling Defendants and provide written comments stating what remains to be completed. Within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Project Review Group's comments, the Settling Defendants shall modify the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project in accordance with the Project Review Group's comments and shall notify the Project Review Group once the Settling Defendants have completed the modifications. The Project Review Group or its designees will then re-inspect the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project noticed as complete and review information provided by the Settling Defendants. If the Project Review Group does not approve the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project noticed as complete, the Settling Defendants

shall, within thirty (30) days of receipt of notice of disapproval, submit additional information, modify the construction or invoke the Dispute Resolution provisions of Section X of this Consent Decree. Such process shall be repeated until the submittal is approved by the Project Review Group or the Settling Defendants invoke the Dispute Resolution provisions of Section X of this Consent Decree.

(d) Project Planting Phase.

(1) The completion of the Project Planting Phase of BNC Wetlands Restoration Project will be in accordance with the Implementation Plan and Design Plan.

(2) Within thirty (30) days of completion of the planting for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, the Settling Defendants shall notify the Project Review Group that the planting is complete and provide drawings showing the location and species of plants as well as other significant features.

(3) Inspection and Certification of Completion of the Planting Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project. The procedures set forth in Paragraph 13c (1-3) shall also apply to the Project Review Group or its designees' inspection and certification of the Planting Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project with the substitution of the term planting for construction as appropriate.

Upon satisfactory completion of the Planting Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, the Project Review Group will issue a "Certificate of Planting Completion for the Restoration Project" to certify such successful completion of the Planting Phase of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project.

(e) Project Monitoring Phase.

(1) Upon issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, the Settling Defendants shall initiate the Monitoring Plan for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project as specified in the Implementation Plan and/or any other monitoring plans approved by the Project Review Group.

(2) The Settling Defendants shall provide the Project Review Group with periodic reports on the condition of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project as specified in the Implementation Plan.

(3) Project Monitoring will continue for a period of at least three (3) years. If the Project Review Group determines that the success criteria in the Implementation Plan have been achieved and maintained for three (3) years from issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion, then the Project Review Group shall provide the Settling Defendants with written

statements certifying completion of the Project ("Certificate of Restoration Project Completion".) Said certification shall represent fulfillment of the Settling Defendants' obligations under this Consent Decree relative to the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project.

(f) In the event the Project Review Group determines that the success criteria in the Implementation Plan, Appendix C and the Design Plan, Appendix D, have not been achieved and maintained for three (3) years from issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion, then

(1) The Project Review Group, in consultation with the Settling Defendants, will determine what corrective measures are necessary or appropriate to achieve the success criteria. The Project Review Group will provide written notice within thirty (30) days to the Settling Defendants of required corrective actions; and

(2) The Settling Defendants shall submit a draft plan within ninety (90) days of notice from the Project Review Group for conducting such corrective measures as specified in the notice to the Project Review Group ("Corrective Action Plan"). The Project Review Group shall review and approve the Corrective Action Plan as provided in Paragraph 11b (1-3). The Settling

Defendants shall complete the actions specified in the approved Corrective Action Plan and notify the Project Review Group no later than thirty (30) days after the Settling Defendants completes these actions. After receipt of this notice, the Project Review Group shall follow the procedures specified in Paragraphs 13c (1-3) regarding inspection and certification. This process shall be repeated until the success criteria have been met, or until any Dispute Resolution procedures have been exhausted in accordance with Section X of this Consent Decree.

(g) Conservation Easement on Acquisition Property.

(1) The Conservation Easement, Appendix B, has been recorded on the Acquisition Property in the deed records of Harris County in favor of the Holder, currently Bayou Land Conservancy, formerly known as Legacy Land Trust, consistent with Chapter 183 of the TNR and enforceable under the laws of the State.

(2) On or before October 28, 2008, Settling Defendants procured for the Trustees a final title insurance policy and a current title commitment. The Conservation Easement has been granted with warranty covenants, free and clear of all prior liens and encumbrances, except as otherwise provided in the Conservation Easement, Appendix B. On October 5, 2009,

Settling Defendants provided the Trustees with a certified copy of the original recorded Conservation Easement, showing the clerk's recording stamps.

(3) Settling Defendants shall ensure that an appropriate entity serves as the "Holder," as defined in Chapter 183 of the TNRC, of the Conservation Easement. The Trustees approved Legacy Land Trust, currently known as Bayou Land Conservancy, as the Holder of the Conservation Easement. In the event that Bayou Land Conservancy is unable to continue to serve as the Holder of the Conservation Easement, Settling Defendants shall ensure that an alternate Holder that is satisfactory to the Trustees is selected in accordance with the Conservation Easement, Appendix B.

(4) Consistent with the terms set forth in the Conservation Easement, Appendix B, it is intended by the parties that the United States, on behalf of the Federal Trustees, and the State shall have access to the Acquisition Property and third party rights of enforcement of the Conservation Easement to prevent any activity on or use of the Acquisition Property that is inconsistent with the Conservation Easement, Appendix B, and to ensure that the intended purpose of this Consent Decree is satisfied.

VI. COSTS REIMBURSEMENT

14. The United States and the State have expended time, funds and resources in assessing damages for the alleged natural resource injuries and losses that resulted from the releases of hazardous substances at or from the Site. Within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date of this Decree, the Settling Defendants shall reimburse the United States and the State for their Past Costs as set forth in this Paragraph 14.

(a) Past Costs.

(1) *Past Costs Incurred by the United States*. Settling Defendants shall pay the United States' Past Costs incurred by NOAA and the DOI/USFWS, in the manner and amounts described herein. Payment shall be made at https://www.pay.gov to the U.S. Department of Justice account. Payment shall be made in accordance with instructions provided to the Settling Defendants by the Financial Litigation Unit of the United States Attorney's Office for the Southern District of Texas. Any payments received by the Department of Justice after 4:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) will be credited on the next business day:

(i) For DOI: The Settling Defendants shall pay $3,597.73 to reimburse Past Costs incurred by DOI, referencing "DOJ Case Number 90-5-1-1-09071, USAO

File Number [to be provided upon filing of Complaint] and Account Number 14x5198 in the (NRDAR); Site name: Greens Bayou BioSciences Site (account # 0421); location of the Site: Harris County, Texas. The Settling Defendants shall also send notice that such payment has been made to the DOJ and DOI persons listed in Paragraph 15, as well as to:

U.S. Department of the Interior
Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration Program
Attention: Restoration Fund Manager
1849 C Street, NW
Mail Stop 4449
Washington, DC 20240;

Martin Steinmetz
US DOI Office of the Field Solicitor
7906 E. 33rd Street, Suite 100
Tulsa, OK 74145
(918) 669-7730 – phone
(918) 669-7736 - fax

(ii) For NOAA: The Settling Defendants shall pay $27,461.51 to reimburse Past Costs incurred by NOAA, referencing "DOJ Case Number 90-5-1-1-09071, USAO File Number [to be provided upon filing of Complaint] and Greens Bayou Natural Resource Damages Settlement, Texas -NOAA's DARRF." The Settling Defendants shall also send notice that such payment has been made to the DOJ and NOAA persons listed in Paragraph 15, as well as

to:

Sheila O'Brien
NOAA, Office of the General Counsel, SE
283 13th Ave. S, Suite 177
St. Petersburg, FL 33701
(727) 824-5382 - phone
(727) 824-5357 - fax

NOAA/NOS/OR&R
ATTN: Kathy Salter, DARRF Manager
1305 East West Highway
SSMC4, Room 9331
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3281,

(2) *Past Costs Incurred by the State Trustees*.

(i) Past Costs Incurred by TCEQ. Settling Defendants shall pay $8,498.29 to TCEQ to reimburse Past Costs incurred for the Site. Payment to TCEQ shall be in the form of a certified check made payable to the "State of Texas (AG# 093101277)." Checks shall be delivered to Chief, Environmental Protection Division, Office of the Attorney General, P.O. Box 12548, Austin, Texas 78711. Settling Defendants shall provide written notice of this payment to the State and TCEQ in accordance with Paragraph 15.

(ii) Past Costs Incurred by TPWD. Settling Defendants shall pay $4,514.66 to TPWD to reimburse Past Costs

incurred for the Site. Payment to TPWD shall be in the form of a certified check, made payable to the "State of Texas (AG# 062427026)." Checks shall be delivered to Chief, Environmental Protection Division, Office of the Attorney General, P.O. Box 12548, Austin, Texas 78711. Settling Defendants shall provide written notice of this payment to the State and TPWD in accordance with Paragraph 15.

(b) Future Costs.

The United States and the State have incurred and will continue to incur Future Costs in connection with the activities pursuant to this Consent Decree. Settling Defendants shall reimburse each Trustee for its Future Costs within thirty (30) days after receiving a bill from a Trustee for the Future Costs that have been incurred, except as to any disputed portion. The Parties shall use the procedures set forth in Section X ("Dispute Resolution") below to resolve any dispute concerning an invoice.

Bills for reimbursement of Future Costs will be submitted approximately annually by the Trustees and should include summaries of the costs incurred and supporting documentation including copies or summaries of timesheets, travel vouchers, invoices, or other agency documentation as proof of costs. Payment for these Future Costs shall

be made in the manner described below.

(1) *Future Costs for the United States*.

(ii) Compensation for DOI and NOAA future administrative costs associated with the implementation of the jointly administered natural resource restoration. All payments specified in or cross-referenced to Paragraph 14 of this Consent Decree must be made at https://www.pay.gov, to the U.S. Department of Justice account, in accordance with instructions the Settling Defendants may obtain from the Financial Litigation Unit ("FLU") of the United States Attorney's Office for the Southern District of Texas after the Date of Entry of this Decree.

(aa) For DOI: DOI future administrative funds will be held in DOI's Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration Fund ("NARDAR Fund"): Account Number 14X5198 (NARDAR), Site name: Greens bayou, Location of the Site: Houston, Harris County, Texas.

(bb) For NOAA: NOAA future administrative funds will be held in DOI's Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration Fund ("NARDAR

Fund"): Account Number 14X5198 (NARDAR), Site name: Greens Bayou, Location of the Site: Houston, Harris County, Texas.

(2) *Future Costs for the State*.

Payment to TCEQ shall be in the form of a certified check made payable to the "State of Texas (AG# 093101277)." Payment to TPWD shall be in the form of a certified check made payable to the "State of Texas (AG# 062427026)." Checks shall be delivered to Chief, Environmental Protection Division, Office of the Attorney General, P.O. Box 12548, Austin, Texas 78711.

(3) Interest on Late Payments.

In the event any payment required by this Section is not made when due, interest on the unpaid balance shall be paid commencing on the thirty-first (31st) day after the Effective Date of the Decree for Past Costs and on the thirty-first (31st) day after the due date(s) for payment of Future Costs, accruing through the date of full payment. Interest payments shall be paid in the same manner as the overdue principal amount, and shall be directed to the same fund or account as the overdue principal amount. In accordance with 42 U.S.C. § 9607(a), interest shall accrue at the rate specified for interest on investments of the Hazardous Substance Superfund established

under Subchapter A of Chapter 98 of Title 26 of the U.S. Code, compounded on October 1 of each year. Interest is in addition to any Stipulated Penalties accruing for late payments under Section XI ("Stipulated Penalties").

VII. TRUSTEE AND DEFENDANT CONTACT PERSONS

15. Each Trustee agency hereby respectively designates the following person(s) as its representative for receipt of information and notices required or occasioned under this Consent Decree, including, but not limited to, notices pertaining to the payment or contest of Future Costs, and notices invoking force majeure or dispute resolution and as its member of the Project Review Group:

(a) For NOAA:

Jessica White
NOAA ORR/ARD
Louisiana State University
Sea Grant Building, Room 124 B
Baton Rouge, LA 70803
Tel: (225) 578-8848

(b) For DOI:
Chip Wood
US FWS c/o TAMU-CC
6300 Ocean Drive
Corpus Christi, TX 78412
Tex: (361) 994-9005
Fax: (361) 994-8262

(c) For TCEQ:

Richard Seiler, MC-225
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, TX 78711-3087
Tel: (512) 239-2523

Fax: (512) 239-4814

(d) For TPWD:

Don Pitts
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
4200 Smith School Road
Austin, TX 78744
Tel: (512) 389-8754
Fax: (512) 389-8160

(e) For the State:

Jane E. Atwood
Assistant Attorney General
Office of the Attorney General
P.O. Box 12548
Austin, TX 78711-2548
Tel: (512) 463-2012
Fax: (512) 320-0052

(f) For the United States:

Chief of Environmental Enforcement Section
Environment and Natural Resources Division
U.S. Department of Justice
P.O. Box 7611
Washington, DC 20044-7611
Tel: (202) 514-2840
DOJ#90-5-1-1-09071

16. Each Settling Defendant hereby respectively designates the following person(s) as its representative for receipt of information and notices required or occasioned under this Consent Decree and as its ex-officio, non-voting member of the Project Review Group:

(a) For GB Biosciences:
Ken Rike
Remediation Manager
GB Biosciences Corporation
2239 Haden Road

Houston, Texas 77015
Tel: (713) 453-7281
Fax: (713) 450-6339

(b) For ISK:
Frank H.Rigsby
Vice President
ISK Magnetics, Inc.
2237 Haden Road
Houston, Texas 77015
Tel: (713) 393-3770
Fax: (713) 393-3701

With copies of Information and Notices to:

(c) ISKM General Counsel:
7474 Auburn Road
Concord, Ohio 44077-9703

(d) For OCC:
Scott A. King
Vice President and General Counsel
Occidental Chemical Corporation
5005 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway
Suite 1500
Dallas, Texas 75244
Tel: (972) 404-3840
Fax: (713) 985-1642

(e) For Tierra Solutions, Inc.:
Enrique Castro
Tierra Solutions, Inc.
2 Tower Center Blvd. Floor 10
East Brunswick, New Jersey 08816
Tel: (732) 246-5852

David Rabbe
Tierra Solutions, Inc.
2 Tower Center Blvd. Floor 10
East Brunswick, New Jersey 08816
Tel: (732) 246-5848

17. Any Party may change its designated person or address as set

forth in this Section by communicating such changes in writing to the other Parties.

18. All notices and submissions shall be considered effective upon receipt by mail, unless otherwise provided. All notices shall be sent by first class United States mail. Submission of written notice by mail as specified in this Section shall constitute complete satisfaction of any written notice requirement of the Consent Decree with respect to the Parties.

VIII. INDEMNIFICATION

19. The United States and the State do not assume any liability by entering into this Consent Decree. Settling Defendants shall indemnify, save and hold harmless the United States and the State and their officials, agents, employees, contractors, subcontractors, or representatives for or from any and all claims or causes of action arising from, or on account of, negligent or other wrongful acts or omissions of Settling Defendants, their officers, directors, employees, agents, contractors, subcontractors, and any person acting on their behalf or under their control, in carrying out activities pursuant to this Consent Decree. Further, Settling Defendants agree to reimburse the United States and the State all costs they incur including, but not limited to, attorneys fees and other expenses of litigation and settlement arising from, or on account of, claims made against the United States or the State based on negligent or other wrongful acts or omissions of Settling Defendants, their officers, directors, employees, agents, contractors, subcontractors, and any persons acting on their behalf or under their control, in carrying out activities pursuant to this Consent Decree. Neither the

United States nor the State shall be held out as a party to any contract entered into by or on behalf of Settling Defendants in carrying out activities pursuant to this Consent Decree. Neither Settling Defendants nor any such contractor shall be considered an agent of the United States or the State.

20. The United States and the State shall give Settling Defendants notice of any claim for which the United States or the State plans to seek indemnification pursuant to Paragraph 19 and shall consult with Settling Defendants prior to settling such claim.

21. Settling Defendants waive all claims against the United States and the State for damages or reimbursement or for set-off of any payments made or to be made to the United States or the State, arising from or on account of any contract, agreement, or arrangement between Settling Defendants and any person for performance of the Restoration Project, including, but not limited to, claims on account of delays. In addition, Settling Defendants shall indemnify and hold harmless the United States and the State with respect to any and all claims for damages or reimbursement arising from or on account of any contract, agreement, or arrangement between Settling Defendants and any person for performance of the Restoration Project including, but not limited to, claims on account of delays.

IX. FORCE MAJEURE

22. "Force majeure," for the purposes of this Consent Decree, is defined as any event arising from causes beyond the control of Settling Defendants,

of any entity controlled by Settling Defendants, or of Settling Defendants' contractors, that delays or prevents the performance of any obligation under this Consent Decree despite Settling Defendants' best efforts to fulfill the obligation except the obligations to make payments described in Sections VI ("Costs Reimbursement") and XI ("Stipulated Penalties") of this Consent Decree. The requirement that Settling Defendants exercise "best efforts to fulfill the obligation" includes using the best efforts to anticipate any potential force majeure and best efforts to address the effects of any potential force majeure (1) as it is occurring and (2) following the potential force majeure, such that the delay is minimized to the greatest extent possible. "Force majeure," does not include changes in the cost of the Restoration Project or financial hardship on the part of Settling Defendants. "Force majeure" does not include the obligations to make Past Cost and Future Cost payments described in this Consent Decree.

23. If any circumstance occurs or has occurred that may delay or prevent the performance of any obligation under this Consent Decree, whether or not caused by force majeure, Settling Defendants shall orally notify the Trustees within 48 hours following the time that Settling Defendants first know or should have known that the circumstances might cause a delay. Within five (5) days thereafter, Settling Defendants shall provide in writing to the persons identified in Paragraph 15 a detailed description of the reasons for the delay; the anticipated duration of the delay; all actions taken or to be taken to prevent or minimize the delay; a schedule for implementation of any measures to be taken to prevent or

mitigate the delay; and Settling Defendants' rationale for attributing such a delay to a force majeure if they intend to assert such a claim; and a statement as to whether, in the opinion of Settling Defendants, such circumstances may cause or contribute to an endangerment to public health or the environment. Settling Defendants shall include with any notice all available documentation supporting its claim that the delay was attributable to a force majeure. Failure to comply with the above requirements shall preclude Settling Defendants from asserting any claim of force majeure for that circumstance for the period of time of such failure to comply, and for any additional delay caused by such failure. Settling Defendants shall be deemed to know of any circumstances of which Settling Defendants, any entity controlled by Settling Defendants, or Settling Defendants' contractors knew or should have known.

24. If the United States and the State agree that the delay or anticipated delay is attributable to a force majeure, the time for performance of the obligations under this Consent Decree that are affected by the force majeure will be extended by the United States and the State for such time as necessary to complete the obligations. An extension of the time for performance of the obligations affected by the force majeure shall not, of itself, extend the time for performance of any other obligation. If the United States and the State do not agree that the delay or anticipated delay has been or will be caused by a force majeure, the United States and the State shall notify Settling Defendants in writing of their decision. If the United States and the State agree that the delay is

attributable to a force majeure, the United States and the State shall notify Settling Defendants in writing of the length of the extension, if any, for performance of the obligations affected by the force majeure.

25. If Settling Defendants elect to invoke the dispute resolution procedures set forth in Section X ("Dispute Resolution") regarding the United States' and the State's notice under Paragraph 23, it shall do so no later than fifteen (15) days after receipt of the United States' and the State's notice. In any such proceeding, Settling Defendants shall have the burden of demonstrating by a preponderance of the evidence that the delay or anticipated delay has been or will be caused by force majeure, that the duration of the delay or the extension sought was or will be warranted under the circumstances, that best efforts were exercised to avoid and mitigate the effects of the delay, and that Settling Defendants complied with the requirements of Paragraph 23 above. If Settling Defendants carry this burden, the delay at issue shall not be deemed to be a violation by Settling Defendants of the affected obligation of this Consent Decree identified to the United States and the State and the Court.

X. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

26. Unless otherwise expressly provided for in this Consent Decree, the dispute resolution procedure of this Section shall be the exclusive mechanism to resolve disputes arising under or with respect to this Consent Decree. However, the procedures set forth in this Section shall not apply to actions by the United States or the State to enforce obligations of Settling Defendants that have not been

disputed in accordance with this Section.

27. Informal Dispute Resolution. Settling Defendants may initiate dispute resolution under this Section by sending a written notice to the United States and the State. The notice shall identify the issue in dispute and Settling Defendants' position on the issue. The Parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute by engaging in good faith informal negotiations. The period for informal negotiations shall not exceed thirty (30) days from the date the notice is sent, unless this time period is modified by written agreement of the Parties. In the event the Parties are unable to reach agreement during such informal negotiation period, the Trustees, individually or jointly, as applicable, shall provide the Settling Defendants with a written summary of their position regarding the issues in dispute within forty-five (45) days from the end of the informal negotiations.

28. Formal Dispute Resolution.

(a) In the event that the Parties cannot resolve a dispute by informal negotiations under the preceding Paragraph, then the position advanced by the Trustees, individually or jointly, as applicable, shall be considered binding on Settling Defendants unless, within thirty (30) days after Settling Defendants receive the Trustees' written summary pursuant to Paragraph 27, Settling Defendants invoke the formal dispute resolution procedures of this Section by serving the United States and the State with a written Statement of Position on the matter in

dispute, including, but not limited to, any factual data, analysis, or opinion supporting that position and all supporting documentation relied upon by Settling Defendants.

(b) Within sixty (60) days after receipt of Settling Defendants' Statement of Position, the United States and/or the State shall serve on Settling Defendants a Statement(s) of Position, including, but not limited to, any factual data, analysis, or opinion supporting each position and all supporting documentation relied upon by the United States and/or the State. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the Statement(s) of Position, Settling Defendants may submit a Reply.

(c) An administrative record of the dispute shall be maintained by the United States and/or the State and shall contain all Statements of Position, including supporting documentation, submitted pursuant to this Section. Where appropriate, the United States and the State may allow submission of supplemental Statements of Position by the Parties to the dispute.

(d) The United States and/or the State shall issue a final administrative decision resolving the dispute based on the administrative record described in Paragraph 28c. This decision shall be binding on Settling Defendants, subject only to the right

to seek judicial review pursuant to Paragraph 28e.

(e) Any administrative decision made by the United States and/or the State pursuant to this Paragraph shall be reviewable by this Court, provided that a motion for judicial review of the decision is filed by Settling Defendants with the Court and served on all Parties within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the United States' and/or the State's final decision. The motion shall include a description of the matter in dispute, the efforts made by the Parties to resolve it, the relief requested, and the schedule, if any, within which the dispute must be resolved to ensure orderly implementation of this Consent Decree. The United States and/or the State may file a response to Settling Defendants' motion.

(f) In proceedings on any dispute governed by this Paragraph, Settling Defendants shall have the burden of demonstrating that the decision of the United States and/or the State is either not in accordance with the requirements of this Consent Decree or otherwise not in accordance with applicable law. Judicial review of the decision of the United States and/or the State shall be on the administrative record compiled pursuant to Paragraph 28c.

(g) The invocation of informal or formal dispute resolution

procedures pursuant to prior Paragraphs shall not extend, postpone or affect in any way any obligation of Settling Defendants under this Consent Decree that is not directly in dispute, unless the United States and the State or the Court agrees otherwise. Stipulated penalties with respect to the disputed matter shall continue to accrue but payment shall be stayed pending resolution of the dispute. Notwithstanding the stay of payment, stipulated penalties shall accrue from the first day of noncompliance with any applicable provision of this Consent Decree. In the event that Settling Defendants do not prevail on the disputed issue, stipulated penalties shall be assessed and paid as provided in Section XI ("Stipulated Penalties").

XI. STIPULATED PENALTIES

29. Settling Defendants shall be liable for stipulated penalties in the amounts set forth in Paragraph 30 to the United States and the State for failure to comply with the requirements of this Consent Decree. "Compliance" by Settling Defendants shall include completion of the activities identified in Paragraphs 12 - 14, as well as compliance with access requirements of Sections XVII and XVIII, within the schedules established in the Consent Decree or any modification thereto.

30. The following stipulated penalties shall accrue per violation per day for Settling Defendants' failure to comply with the time schedules established

for the following implementation requirements:

(a) Failure to timely comply with the requirements under Paragraphs 12 and 13 of this document and the Implementation Plan and the Design Plan: $500 per day per violation; each day of a violation is a separate violation.

(b) Failure to make the payments required by Section VI in a timely manner: $500 per day, in addition to the interest required by Paragraph 14.

(c) Failure to provide access in accordance with Sections XVII and XVIII in a timely manner: $500 per day per violation; each day of a violation is a separate violation.

31. All penalties shall begin to accrue on the day after Settling Defendants should have performed an obligation specified in Paragraphs 12 - 14 , or under the access requirements, of this Consent Decree, the Implementation Plan, or the Design Plan, and shall continue to accrue through the day Settling Defendants comply with the obligation. Nothing herein shall prevent the simultaneous accrual of separate penalties for separate violations of this Consent Decree. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the United States and the State, in their unreviewable discretion, may waive any portion of stipulated penalties owed to them that have accrued pursuant to this Consent Decree.

32. Following the determination by the Trustees, individually or jointly, that Settling Defendants failed to comply with one of the requirements of

this Consent Decree listed above, the Trustees may give Settling Defendants written notification of the same and describe the noncompliance. The Trustees may send Settling Defendants a written demand for the payment of penalties. Penalties shall accrue and are due as provided in this Section regardless of whether the Trustees have notified Settling Defendants of a violation. All stipulated penalties due under this Section shall be due and payable within thirty (30) days of Settling Defendants' receipt of a demand for payment from the United States and/or the State, unless Settling Defendants invoke dispute resolution under Section X of this Consent Decree. If Settling Defendants invoke dispute resolution under Section X, then stipulated penalties shall be due at the time specified in Paragraph 33. Stipulated penalties shall be paid 50% to the United States and 50% to the State. Interest shall accrue on unpaid stipulated penalties at the rates set forth in Paragraph 14c (3) beginning on the thirty-first (31) day after Settling Defendants' receipt of the demand for stipulated penalties.

(a) All payments to the United States under this Section shall be paid by certified check made payable to "U.S. Department of Justice." This payment shall be mailed to the U.S. Attorney's Office, Southern District of Texas, P.O. Box 61129, Houston, Texas 77208, referencing "United States and the State of Texas v. GB Biosciences et al., USAO File Number: [to be provided upon filing of Complaint], DOJ Case Number 90-5-1-1-09071" and the name and address of the party making payment.

Copies of the check and notice shall be sent to the Parties as specified in Section VII (Trustee and Settling Defendants' Contact Persons).

(b) All payments made to the State under this Section shall be paid by certified check made payable to the "State of Texas." This payment should be mailed to the Chief, Environmental Protection Division, Texas Attorney General's Office, P.O. Box 12548, Austin, TX 78711. The check shall bear the identifying number AG# 093101277 and AG# 062427026 ".

33. In the event Settling Defendants fail to pay stipulated penalties when due, the United States and/or the State may institute a legal proceeding to collect such penalties, as well as interest accruing on any unpaid balance, as provided by law. Pursuant to Paragraph 33, however, stipulated penalties continue to accrue during dispute resolution but are not due and payable until there is resolution of the dispute as provided below.

(a) If the dispute is resolved by agreement, accrued penalties agreed to be owed shall be paid to the United States and the State within twenty-five (25) days of the agreement;

(b) If the dispute is appealed to this Court and the Plaintiff(s) prevail in whole or in part, Settling Defendants shall pay all accrued penalties determined by the Court to be owed to the United States and the State within sixty (60) days of receipt of

the Court's decision or order, except as provided by Paragraph 33c below. The Settling Defendants shall not be required to pay any stipulated penalties related to the appealed disputed issue if they prevail upon that disputed issue in Court;

(c) If the District Court's decision is appealed by any Party, Settling Defendants shall pay all accrued penalties determined by the District Court to be owed to the United States and the State into an interest-bearing escrow account within sixty (60) days of receipt of the Court's decision or order. Penalties shall be paid into this account as they continue to accrue, at least every sixty (60) days. Within fifteen (15) days of the final appellate court decision, the escrow agent shall pay the balance of the account to the United States and the State, or Settling Defendants to the extent that they prevail.

XII. COVENANTS NOT TO SUE BY THE UNITED STATES AND THE STATE

34. In consideration of the satisfactory performance by Settling Defendants of all of their obligations under this Consent Decree, and except as specifically provided in Paragraphs 35-39, the United States and the State each hereby covenant not to sue or to take any civil or administrative action against Settling Defendants for Natural Resource Damages. With respect to all obligations under this Consent Decree, these covenants not to sue shall take effect upon Settling Defendants' successful completion of the obligations in Section V (Natural

Resource Damage Restoration Requirements) of this Consent Decree and the receipt by the Trustees of all payments due pursuant to both Section VI (Costs Reimbursement) and (as applicable) Section XI (Stipulated Penalties), whichever occurs last. These covenants not to sue are conditioned upon the satisfactory performance by Settling Defendants of their obligations under this Consent Decree. These covenants not to sue extend only to Settling Defendants and do not extend to any other person.

XIII. RESERVATION OF RIGHTS BY THE UNITED STATES AND THE STATE

35. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Consent Decree, the United States and the State reserve, and this Consent Decree is without prejudice to, the right to institute proceedings in this action or in a new action, or to issue an administrative order seeking to compel Settling Defendants to reimburse the United States and the State for additional Natural Resource Damages if:

(a) conditions, including the release of hazardous substances at or from the Site, that previously were unknown to the Trustees are discovered after the Date of Lodging of this Consent Decree and these conditions cause or contribute to new or additional injuries to, losses of, or destruction of natural resources, or new or additional service losses;

(b) information about the release of hazardous substances at or from the Site that previously was unknown to the Trustees is received,

in whole or in part, after the Date of Lodging of this Consent Decree, and this information together with any other relevant information indicates that there are new or additional injuries to, losses of, or destruction of natural resources, or new or additional service losses. For purposes of this provision, the information and conditions known to the Trustees shall include only the information and the conditions set forth in the administrative record supporting the DARP/EA.

36. Nothing in the Consent Decree is intended to be, nor shall be construed as, a release from liability or a covenant not to sue for any claim or cause of action, administrative or judicial, for the following:

(a) Settling Defendants' failure to pay the Trustees' Future Costs, to complete the Restoration Projects and related obligations described in Section V (Natural Resource Damage Restoration Requirements), or to comply with any other obligation or requirement of this Consent Decree;

(b) claims brought on behalf of the United States and the State, including State and Federal agencies, for costs, damages, and expenses of any sort other than for Natural Resource Damages, Past Costs and Future Costs, that are the subject of this Consent Decree;

(c) liability arising from any past, present, or future releases of hazardous substances other than the releases at or from the Site that are the subject of this Consent Decree;

(d) liability arising from any releases of hazardous substances from any site or location that is not the subject of this Natural Resource Damage Consent Decree, including, but not limited to, any hazardous substance taken from the Site and disposed of at another site or location;

(e) liability for violations of federal and state law that occur during or incident to the implementation and/or monitoring of the Restoration Project;

(f) criminal liability; and

(g) any matter not expressly included in the covenant not to sue for Natural Resource Damages set forth in Section XII (Covenants Not to Sue by the United States and the State) of this Consent Decree.

37. The failure of the Trustees to insist upon strict and prompt performance of any provision of this Consent Decree shall not operate as a waiver of any requirement of this Consent Decree or of the United States' and the State's right to insist on prompt compliance in the future with such provision, and shall not prevent a subsequent action by the United States and the State to enforce such a provision.

38. In any subsequent administrative or judicial proceeding initiated by the United States or the State for injunctive relief, recovery of response costs, or other appropriate relief relating to the Site, Settling Defendants may contest any claims reserved by the United States and the State of Texas in this Consent Decree

and Settling Defendants may claim any defense available to them except that Settling Defendants shall not assert, and may not maintain, any defense or claim based upon the principles of waiver, res judicata, collateral estoppel, issue preclusion, claim-splitting, or other defenses based upon any contention that the claim raised by the United States or the State in subsequent proceedings was or should have been brought in the instant case; provided, however, that nothing in this Paragraph affects the enforceability of the covenants not to sue set forth in Section XII (Covenants Not to Sue by the United States and the State).

39. Except as provided for in this Consent Decree, the United States and the State retain all authority and reserve all rights to take any and all action authorized by law.

XIV. COVENANTS BY SETTLING DEFENDANTS

40. Settling Defendants hereby covenant not to sue and agree not to assert any claims or causes of action against the United States or the State for any claims arising from or relating to the Restoration Project or any claims arising from or relating to Natural Resource Damages pursuant to any Federal, State, or common law, including but not limited to the following:

(a) Any direct or indirect claim for reimbursement for Natural Resource Damages from the Hazardous Substance Superfund (established pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code, 26 U.S.C. § 9507) through Sections 107, 111, 112, and 113 of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9607, 9611, 9612, and 9613, or any other provision of State or

Federal law; or

(b) Any claims arising out of activities related to the Restoration Project, including without limitation, claims based on the Trustees' selection of the Restoration Project, oversight of the Restoration Project, and/or approval of plans for such activities.

41. Settling Defendants hereby covenant not to oppose entry of this Consent Decree by this Court or to challenge any provision of this Consent Decree unless the United States or the State notifies them in writing that it no longer supports entry of the Consent Decree.

42. Nothing in this Consent Decree shall be deemed to constitute preauthorization of a claim within the meaning of Section 111 of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9611, or 40 C.F.R. § 300.700(d).

43. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Consent Decree, this Consent Decree is without prejudice to all rights of Settling Defendants with respect to all matters other than those expressly specified in the covenants set forth in Paragraphs 40, 41 and 42.

XV. EFFECT OF SETTLEMENT; CONTRIBUTION PROTECTION

44. Nothing in this Consent Decree shall be construed to create any rights in, or grant any cause of action to, any person not a Party to this Consent Decree. The preceding sentence shall not be construed to waive or nullify any rights that any person not a signatory to this Consent Decree may have under applicable law. Except as otherwise provided herein, each of the Parties expressly

reserves any and all rights (including, but not limited to, any right of contribution against third parties), defenses, claims, demands, and causes of action which each Party may have with respect to any matter, transaction, or occurrence relating in any way to Natural Resource Damages against any person not a Party hereto.

45. The Parties agree, and by entering into this Consent Decree this Court finds, that Settling Defendants are entitled, as of the Date of Entry of this Consent Decree, to protection from contribution actions or claims as provided by Section 113(f)(2) of CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9613(f)(2), for the Natural Resource Damages.

XVI. CERTIFICATION

46. Settling Defendants certify that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, they (or as applicable their officers, employees, contractors, agents and/or any person acting on their behalf) have fully and accurately disclosed to the Trustees all information requested by the Trustees regarding potential Natural Resource Damages at the Site which are currently in the possession of Settling Defendants' officers, employees, contractors, agents, and/or any person acting on their behalf, that relate in any way to the releases of hazardous substances at or from the Site.

47. Each undersigned representative of a Party to this Consent Decree certifies that he or she is fully authorized to enter into the terms and conditions of this Consent Decree and to execute and legally bind such Party to this document.

XVII. ACCESS

48. The Settling Defendants shall provide to the Trustees and their designated representatives, access at reasonable times to all locations used in implementing the Restoration Projects, including to all areas of the Restoration Projects to the extent under Settling Defendants' control, as well as all vessels used by the Settling Defendants, or their contractors, for any purpose relating to the implementation and oversight of the Restoration Projects, to future monitoring, or to corrective action pertaining to the Restoration Projects, or for the enforcement of this Consent Decree, including but not limited to:

(a) Interviewing the Settling Defendants' personnel involved in field work conducted pursuant to the Implementation Plan;

(b) Inspecting records, and/or operating logs related to construction of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project;

(c) Reviewing the progress of the Settling Defendants in implementing the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project;

(d) Conducting such sampling, tests or other actions as the Trustees and/or their representatives deem appropriate for implementation and oversight of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, for future monitoring, for corrective action pertaining to the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project, or for the enforcement of this Consent Decree;

(e) Using a camera, sound recording, or other documentary equipment to make or preserve observations or measurements and

Settling Defendants may utilize their own documentary equipment in addition to any documentary equipment utilized by Trustees; and

(f) Verifying any reports or data that the Settling Defendants submit to the Trustees.

49. Settling Defendants acknowledge the right of the Trustees and their designated representatives to be present at all times that the Settling Defendants, including their contractor(s) or subcontractor(s), are performing any work or activity involved in implementing the Restoration Projects. The Trustees may designate other representatives, including, but not limited to, Federal and State employees, and Federal and State contractors and consultants, to observe, monitor, assess or assist in overseeing the progress of the Restoration Projects.

50. The Settling Defendants and/or their representatives may accompany the Trustees and/or their representatives whenever and wherever they are present at the Restoration Projects but may not delay or impede any access or activities of the Trustees authorized under this Section. If the Trustees conduct any sampling for the purpose of oversight of the Settling Defendants' implementation of the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project or enforcement of this Consent Decree, the Trustees will provide, upon timely request, splits of such samples to Settling Defendants' designated representative. Further, with respect to any samples taken from the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project for the purpose of oversight of the Settling Defendants' implementation of the Restoration Project or enforcement of this Consent Decree, copies of the results of any analyses or tests on such samples

shall be provided to the Trustees and the Settling Defendants' designated representative regardless of which Party collected the samples and conducted, or paid for, the testing or analyses.

51. When requested and upon reasonable notice by the Trustees, the Settling Defendants shall make available to the Trustees, at an appropriate location, any of their employees, agents, or representatives with knowledge of material facts concerning the implementation of the Restoration Projects for purposes of investigations, information gathering, or interviews by the Trustees.

XVIII. ACCESS TO INFORMATION

52. Until 3 (three) years after the issuance of the Certificate of Restoration Project Completion by the Trustees, subject to Paragraphs 54 and 55, Settling Defendants, including their contractors, agents, and representatives, shall retain copies of any records, documents, data, or information, whether in written or electronic form, related to any work or activity undertaken in implementing any portion of the Restoration Project. Until 3 (three) years after the issuance of the Certificate of Restoration Project Completion by the Trustees, subject to Paragraphs 54 and 55, and excepting records, documents, and other information prepared in anticipation of litigation, protected by the attorney-client privilege or any other privilege recognized by federal or state law, Settling Defendants shall make available to the Trustees, or their representatives, within thirty (30) days of a written request by the Trustees, copies of any records, documents, data or information, whether in written or electronic form, maintained by or in the

possession of Settling Defendants, their contractors, agents or representatives, which relate to any work or activity undertaken in implementing any portion of the Restoration Project that is reasonably requested by the Trustees or their representatives under this Decree.

53. Any record, document, data and other information that Settling Defendants are required by this Consent Decree to provide directly to the Trustees, or their representatives, shall be considered a public record and shall not be withheld or protected from release. No claim of privilege or confidentiality shall be made with respect to any sampling, analytical, monitoring, hydrologic, hydrogeologic, scientific, chemical, or engineering data generated through any work or activity undertaken in implementing any portion of the Restoration Project pursuant to this Consent Decree. Such non-privileged records, documents, data and other information includes those used in surveying, design, construction, analysis of data, chain of custody records, receipts, final reports, correspondence, or other records or materials related to the Restoration Project.

54. Except as provided in Paragraph 53 above, Settling Defendants may assert that certain records, documents or other information provided to the Trustees include or constitute confidential business information that is subject to legal protection under federal or state law ("CBI"). Whenever Settling Defendants submit a record, document or other information to the Trustees which Settling Defendants assert includes or constitutes CBI, Settling Defendants shall identify the record, document or information, or portion thereof, which is asserted to be CBI

with particularity and demonstrate a proper basis in fact and law why the information is considered to be CBI. Records, documents or information, or portions thereof, that the Trustees determine to be CBI under applicable federal or state laws or regulations will be protected from further release to the extent and in the manner afforded by such laws. If CBI is not identified by Settling Defendants at the time a record, document or information is submitted to the Trustees, or if the Trustees notify Settling Defendants that the record, document or information is not determined to be CBI under applicable federal or state laws or regulations, the public may be given access to such documents or information without further notice to Settling Defendants.

55. In the event the Settling Defendants believe that information, data, or other material accessible to the Trustees and/or their representatives under this Consent Decree is privileged, the Settling Defendants may assert that claim by providing to the Trustees within thirty (30) days after the request the following information for each item as to which a privilege is claimed:

(a) A description of the information, data, or other material which contains sufficient information to allow the District Court to determine whether the claimed privilege applies. If the material at issue is a document, the Settling Defendants shall, at a minimum, provide the following information in as much detail as possible without revealing any information claimed privileged: (1) the title of the document; (2) the date of the document; (3) the name and title of the author of the

document; (4) the name and title of each addressee and recipient; and (5) a description of the contents of the document; and

(b) A statement of the specific privilege(s) claimed and the basis for the claim. If a Settling Defendant fails without good cause to timely provide the information required by this Subparagraph, it waives any claim of privilege with respect to the specific information, data, or other material for which it failed to timely provide the information. If the Trustees object to the Settling Defendant's claim that the information, data, or other material is privileged, Plaintiff(s) may file a motion with the Court to compel access to the material.

56. Settling Defendants' employees, contractors, agents, or representatives with knowledge of facts relating to the performance of any work or activity undertaken to implement the Restoration Project under this Consent Decree shall be available to provide information to the Trustees, including their representatives under this Decree, with regard to any investigation, information gathering, dispute resolution or other proceeding concerning the Restoration Project performed under this Consent Decree.

XIX. VOIDABILITY

57. If for any reason the District Court should decline to approve entry of this Consent Decree in the form presented, this Consent Decree and the settlement embodied herein shall be voidable by written notice to the other Parties at the sole discretion of any Party to this Consent Decree, and the terms hereof

may not be used as evidence in any litigation.

XX. COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER LAWS

58. This Consent Decree shall not be construed in any way to relieve Settling Defendants or any other person or entity from the obligation to comply with any Federal, State, or local law.

XXI. RETENTION OF JURISDICTION

59. The Court shall retain jurisdiction of this matter for the purpose of entering such further order, direction, or relief as may be necessary or appropriate for the construction, implementation, resolution of disputes, or enforcement of this Consent Decree.

XXII. MODIFICATION

60. Any modification to the Consent Decree, including the attachments thereto, that does not materially alter the Restoration Project may be made by written agreement between the Trustees and Settling Defendants. Any modification that materially alters the Restoration Project may be made by written agreement between the United States, the State, and Settling Defendants and shall take effect upon filing notice with the Court.

XXIII. LODGING AND OPPORTUNITY FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

61. The Parties agree and acknowledge that final approval by the United States and the State and entry of this Consent Decree is subject to a thirty-day (30) period for public notice and comment in accordance with Section 122 of

CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9622 (d) (2) (B), U.S. Department of Justice policy and Texas Water Code Section 7.110. The United States and the State reserve the right to withdraw or withhold their consent if comments regarding the Consent Decree disclose facts or considerations that indicate that the Consent Decree is inappropriate, improper, or inadequate. Settling Defendants consent, to the entry of this Consent Decree without the need for further approval.

XXIV. SIGNATORIES/SERVICE

62. Settling Defendants shall identify, on the attached signature page, the name, address and telephone number of an agent who is authorized to accept service of process by mail on its behalf with respect to all matters arising under or relating to this Consent Decree. Settling Defendants hereby agree to accept service in that manner and to waive the formal service requirements set forth in Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and any applicable rules of this Court, including, but not limited to, service of a summons. Settling Defendants shall not be required to file an answer to the complaint in this action unless and until the Court expressly declines to enter this Consent Decree.

63. This Consent Decree may be executed in any number of counterparts and, as executed, shall constitute one agreement, binding on all of the Parties hereto, even though all of the Parties do not sign the original or the same counterpart.

XXV. APPENDIX

64. The following appendices are attached to and incorporated into

this Consent Decree:

"Appendix A" is the DARP/EA;
"Appendix B" is the Conservation Easement;
"Appendix C" is the Implementation Plan; and
"Appendix D" is the Design Plan.

XXVI. FINAL JUDGMENT

65. This Consent Decree and its Attachments constitute the final, complete, and exclusive agreement and understanding among the Parties with respect to the settlement embodied in the Consent Decree. The Parties acknowledge that there are no representations, agreements or understandings relating to the settlement other than those contained expressly in this Consent Decree.

66. Upon approval and entry of this Consent Decree by the Court, this Consent Decree shall constitute the final judgment between and among the United States, the State, and Settling Defendants.

SO ORDERED THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____.

_____
United States District Judge

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

ROBERT MAHER
Acting Deputy Section Chief
Environmental Enforcement Section
Environment and Natural Resources Division
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20530

KENNETH G. LONG
Attorney-In-Charge
D.C. Bar No. 414791
Environmental Enforcement Section
Environment and Natural Resources Division
U.S. Department of Justice
P.O. Box 7611
Washington, DC 20044-7611
Tel. (202) 514-2840

FOR THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA:

KENNETH MAGIDSON
United States Attorney
Southern District of Texas

s/Keith Edward Wyatt
KEITH EDWARD WYATT
Assistant United States Attorney
Southern District of Texas
Texas Bar No. 22092900
Federal Bar No. 77002
P.O. Box 61129
Houston, TX 77208
Voice: (713) 567-9713
Fax: (713) 718-3303
Email: keith.wyatt@usdoj.gov

FOR THE PLAINTIFF STATE:

GREG ABBOTT
Attorney General of Texas

DANIEL T. HODGE
First Assistant Attorney General

JOHN B. SCOTT
Deputy Attorney General for Civil Litigation

JON NIERMANN
Chief, Environmental Protection Division

Jane E. Atwood

JANE E. ATWOOD
Assistant Attorney General
Tex. Bar No. 00796144
S. D. Tex. No. 310525
Email: jane.atwood@oag.state.tx.us
Office of the Attorney General
P.O. Box 12548
Austin, Texas 78711-2548
Fax: (512) 320-0052
Tel: (512) 463-2012,

FOR SETTLING DEFENDANTS:

FOR GB BIOSCIENCES CORPORATION:

John E. Riley

JOHN RILEY
President, GB Biosciences
2200 Concord Pike
Wilmington, DE 19803

Legal approved as to form
Eddie Lewis

FOR ISK MAGNETICS, INC.

11/8/2012

FRANK H. RIGSBY
Vice President
ISK Magnetics, Inc.
2237 Haden Rd
Houston, TX 77015
Phone: 713-393-3770
Fax: 713-393-3701
E-mail: rigsbyf@iskamericas.com

FOR OCCIDENTAL CHEMICAL CORPORATION:

DENNIS F. BLAKE
Senior Vice President, Business Analysis
Occidental Chemical Corporation
5005 Lyndon B. Johnson Freeway
Suite 2400
Dallas, TX 75244

FINAL
DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND RESTORATION PLAN/ ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR GREENS BAYOU, HARRIS COUNTY, HOUSTON TEXAS

December 14, 2008

Prepared by the:

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

and

United States Fish and Wildlife Service

acting on behalf of the

United States Department of the Interior

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Final Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment (DARP/EA) has been developed by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration of the U. S. Department of Commerce, and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service acting on behalf of the U.S. Department of the Interior, (collectively, 'the Trustees') to address natural resources (including ecological services) injured, lost or destroyed within Greens Bayou and a portion of the surrounding properties in Harris County, Houston, Texas. The natural resource injuries and loss are due to releases of hazardous substances and subsequent response actions to address the release.

The Greens Bayou Site (the 'Site') consists of two industrial facilities owned and operated by GB Biosciences Corporation and ISK Magnetics, Inc., surrounding industrial and undeveloped properties, the Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) ditch, and Greens Bayou. Historically the Site (or portions of the Site) was owned and operated by Occidental Chemical Corporation. Haden Road roughly divides the Site into two parcels consisting of the operating facilities (approximately 134 acres) and a largely undeveloped tract of land (approximately 83 acres). Surface water from the Site is conducted in the HCFCD ditch, a partially-lined culvert, where it flows through the facilities from north to south, then turns southwest near Haden Road and terminates at Greens Bayou. The HCFCD ditch was tidally influenced in the southern sections until a sediment retention dam was constructed at the mouth of the ditch in 2002. Greens Bayou flows east through an industrialized area before turning southwest prior to entering the Houston Ship Channel approximately 20 miles northeast of its confluence into Galveston Bay. Historical operations at these two facilities have resulted in releases of hazardous substances, such as dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its metabolites, to the Greens Bayou Site. This Final DARP/EA addresses only injuries to natural resources at the Site that are or may be attributable to releases from these two facilities and subsequent remedial actions. It does not address natural resource injuries at the Site due to releases of hazardous substances by any other party.

The Trustees determined that two categories of injury resulted at the Greens Bayou Site, injury to bayou sediments and injury to terrestrial forested wetlands/grasslands. Approximately 6.9 acres of benthic habitat in Greens Bayou were impacted by hazardous substances historically released from the Site. This area and approximately 12.4 acres of additional benthic habitat will likely be impacted by the remedial actions at the Site. The creation of the Confined Dredge Disposal

Facility to manage sediments dredged as part of the remedial activities will result in the destruction of approximately 34.6 acres of prairie, forested wetlands, and woodlands habitats.

Under this Final DARP/EA, assessed resource injuries will be compensated for by the construction of approximately 10.9 acres of vegetated intertidal wetlands as well as the preservation in perpetuity of 100.0 acres of forested wetlands. These actions will result in the replacement of benthic resources lost and/or injured due to exposure to hazardous substances as well as response activities associated with the removal of contaminated sediments from Greens Bayou. These restoration actions will also result in the replacement of terrestrial resources lost and/or injured due to response activities associated with the Site. The selected restoration alternatives will be located in the general vicinity of the Site, in upper Galveston Bay, Buffalo Bayou or San Jacinto River watersheds. The wetlands will be constructed within the Baytown Nature Center, a model of ecological restoration in which a former residential subdivision has been converted back into intertidal and freshwater habitat enjoyed by humans and wildlife alike. The forested wetlands will be preserved in conjunction with the Spring Creek Preserve initiative spearheaded by local government and the Legacy Land Trust. These actions will be implemented by the potentially responsible parties, with Trustee oversight, pursuant to the terms of a settlement of natural resource damage claims for the Site embodied in a formal Consent Decree.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AR	Administrative Record
BBP	Buffalo Bayou Partnership
CDF	Confined Dredge Disposal Facility
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CIE	Conservative Injury Evaluation
COC	Contaminant of Concern
CWA	Federal Water Pollution Control Act or Clean Water Act
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DARP/EA	Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment
DDD	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane
DDE	Dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene
DDT	Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane
DDTr	Total DDT, DDD, and DDE
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOI	Department of Interior
DMMU	Dredge Material Management Unit
DSAY	Discounted Service Acre Year
EA	Environmental Assessment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EqDSAY	Equivalent Discounted Service Acre Year
ERA	Ecological Risk Assessment
ERL	Effects Range Low
ERM	Effects Range Medium
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
GBB	Greens Bayou Biosciences
GBF	Galveston Bay Foundation
GDDA	Greens Bayou Dredge Disposal Area
GIS	Geographic Information System
HCB	Hexachlorobenzene
HCFCD	Harris County Flood Control District
HCH	Benzene Hexachloride
HEA	Habitat Equivalency Analysis
HSC	Houston Ship Channel
ISKM	ISK Magnetics
LOAEL	Lowest Observable Adverse Effect Level
NCP	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOAEL	No Observable Adverse Effect Level
NRDA	Natural Resource Damage Assessment

OCC	Occidental Chemical Corporation
PCB	Polychlorinated Biphenyl
PCL	Protective Concentration Level
PHA	Port of Houston Authority
ppb	Part per billion
ppt	Part per thousand
PRP	Potentially Responsible Party
RAP	Remedial Action Plan
RWDA	Retired Waste Disposal Area
TCEQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
TPWD	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
TRRP	Texas Risk Reduction Program
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service

1 INTRODUCTION

This Final Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment (DARP/EA) has been developed by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ), the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD), the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) of the U. S. Department of Commerce (DOC), and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) acting on behalf of the U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI), (collectively, 'the Trustees') to address natural resources (including ecological services[1]) injured, lost or destroyed within Greens Bayou and a portion of the surrounding properties in Harris County, Houston, Texas. The natural resource injuries and loss are due to releases of hazardous substances and subsequent response actions to address the releases.

The Greens Bayou Site (the 'Site') consists of two industrial facilities owned and operated by GB Biosciences Corporation (GBB) and ISK Magnetics, Inc. (ISKM), respectively, surrounding industrial and undeveloped properties, the Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) ditch, and Greens Bayou. Historically the Site (or portions of the Site) was owned and operated by Occidental Chemical Corporation (OCC). The GBB and ISKM facilities are located at 2237 and 2239 Haden Road in Houston, TX approximately 0.2 miles south of Interstate Highway 10 and 1.2 miles west of Beltway 8. Haden Road roughly divides the Site into two parcels consisting of the operating facilities (approximately 134 acres) and a largely undeveloped tract of land (approximately 83 acres). Surface water from the Site is conducted in the HCFCD ditch, a culvert (lined in portions with concrete), where it flows through the facilities from north to south, then turns southwest near Haden Road and terminates at Greens Bayou. The HCFCD ditch was tidally influenced in the southern sections until a sediment retention dam was constructed at the mouth of the ditch in 2002. Greens Bayou flows east through an industrialized area before turning southwest prior to entering the Houston Ship Channel approximately 20 miles northeast of its confluence into Galveston Bay. Historical operations at these two facilities have resulted in releases of hazardous substances, such as dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT), dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene (DDE), and dichlorodiphenyldichloroethane (DDD), and other hazardous compounds, to the Greens Bayou Site. This Final DARP/EA addresses only injuries to natural resources at the Site that are or may be attributable to releases from these two facilities

1 *Ecological services* is defined in 43 C.F.R. § 11.14(nn) as the "physical and biological functions performed by the resource including the human uses of those functions. These services are the result of the physical, chemical, or biological quality of the resource."

and subsequent remedial actions. It does not address natural resource injuries at the Site due to releases of hazardous substances by any other party.

This Final DARP/EA describes the Trustees' proposed assessment of the natural resource injuries attributable to hazardous substances released from the GBB and ISKM facilities into the Site. Further, it presents the restoration alternatives considered and identifies the selected restoration alternatives to compensate for injuries to natural resources at the Site. The injury assessment and restoration actions proposed herein were developed by the Trustees working in cooperation with GBB, OCC, and ISKM, the potentially responsible parties (PRPs) for the Site. The Trustees and PRPs elected to use an integrated approach to remediation and natural resource damage assessment (NRDA) planning. Such cooperation resulted in the identification of selected restoration alternatives that both the Trustees and the PRPs consider appropriate to compensate for the nature and scale of natural resource injuries attributable to the PRPs' operations and settle the public's natural resource damage claims.

The selected actions will result in the replacement of benthic resources lost and/or injured due to exposure to hazardous substances as well as response activities associated with the removal of contaminated sediments from Greens Bayou. The selected actions will also result in the replacement of terrestrial resources lost and/or injured due to response activities associated with the Site. The selected restoration actions will be located in the general vicinity of the Site, in the upper Galveston Bay, Buffalo Bayou or San Jacinto River watersheds. These actions would be implemented by the PRPs, with Trustee oversight, pursuant to the terms of a settlement of natural resource damage claims for the Site embodied in a formal Consent Decree.

1.1 AUTHORITY

This Final DARP/EA was prepared jointly by the Trustees pursuant to their respective authorities and responsibilities as natural resource trustees under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*; the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1251, *et seq*. (also known as the Clean Water Act or CWA), and other applicable federal or state laws, including Subpart G of the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Contingency Plan (NCP), at 40 C.F.R. §§ 300.600 through 300.615, and DOI's CERCLA natural resource damage assessment regulations at 43 C.F.R. Part 11 (NRDA regulations), which provide guidance for the natural resource damage assessment and restoration planning process under CERCLA.

CERCLA applies to Sites contaminated with hazardous substances and to releases of such substances. In addition to addressing the cleanup of contaminated Sites, CERCLA establishes

liability for the injury to, destruction of, or loss of natural resources caused by releases of hazardous substances. Damages recovered for these losses must be used to restore, replace, rehabilitate or acquire equivalent natural resources or services, in accordance with a restoration plan developed by designated natural resource trustees.

CERCLA is the primary statute under which the Trustees are acting in releasing this Final DARP/EA**.** It identifies the specific projects selected for use to restore and compensate for natural resource injuries and losses attributable to hazardous substances released at the Greens Bayou Site. Issuance of this Final DARP/EA is part of the restoration planning process under CERCLA, and is consistent with all applicable provisions pertaining to natural resource damages.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, also known as the CWA, is the principal law governing pollution control and water quality of the nation's waterways. Section 404 of the Act establishes a permit program, administered by the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, to regulate dredge and fill activities in navigable waters. Section 401 of the CWA also requires that such projects be certified as compliant with state water quality standards.

Habitat restoration projects that move significant amounts of material into or out of waters or wetlands, such as the restoration project proposed herein, must be permitted under CWA Section 404 and certified as compliant with state water quality standards under CWA Section 401. All necessary 404 permits and 401 certifications will be obtained for the selected project prior to implementation.

1.2 NEPA COMPLIANCE

Actions undertaken by the Trustees to restore natural resources or services under CERCLA and other federal laws are subject to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), 42 U.S.C. § 4321 *et seq.*, and the regulations guiding its implementation at 40 C.F.R. Parts 1500 through 1508. NEPA and its implementing regulations outline the responsibilities of federal agencies when preparing environmental documentation for proposed projects. In general, federal agencies contemplating implementation of a major federal action must produce an environmental impact statement (EIS) if the action is expected to have significant impacts on the quality of the human environment. When it is uncertain whether the proposed action is likely to have significant impacts, federal agencies prepare an environmental assessment (EA) to evaluate the need for an EIS. If the EA demonstrates that the proposed action will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment, the agency issues a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), which satisfies the requirements of NEPA, and no EIS is required. For a proposed restoration plan, if a

FONSI determination is made, the Trustees then issue a final restoration plan describing the selected restoration action(s).

In accordance with NEPA and its implementing regulations, this Final DARP/EA summarizes the current environmental setting; assesses the injury to or loss of natural resources or ecological services associated with the Site; describes the purpose and need for restoration actions; identifies alternative actions; assesses their applicability and potential impact on the quality of the physical, biological and cultural environment; and summarizes the opportunity the Trustees provided for public participation in the decision-making process. This information has been used to make a threshold determination as to whether preparation of an EIS is required prior to selection of the final restoration action. Based on the EA integrated into this document, the federal Trustees – NOAA and USFWS – do not believe that the selected restoration action meets the threshold requiring an EIS, and since no comments were received from the public on this Final DARP/EA, propose to issue a Finding of No Significant Impact as described in Section 7.

1.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The Trustees have prepared this Final DARP/EA to provide the public with information on the natural resource injuries and service losses assessed in connection with the Site, the resource restoration objectives that guided the Trustees in developing this plan, the restoration alternatives that were considered, the process used by the Trustees to identify both the selected restoration alternative and the rationale for its selection. Public review of the Draft DARP/EA is the means by which the Trustees seek comment on the analyses used to define and quantify the resource injuries and losses as well as on the restoration action proposed for use to compensate for those injuries and losses. As such, public review is an integral and important part of the NRDA process and is consistent with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations, including NEPA and its implementing regulations, and the regulations guiding assessment and restoration planning under CERCLA at 43 C.F.R. Part 11.

The draft of this Final DARP/EA was made available for review and comment by the public for a period of 30 days. Notice of this public review period which ran from October 17, 2008 to November 17, 2008 was published in the Texas Register (33 TexReg 8664). No comments were received during the review period and the Trustees finalized this DARP/EA without any substantive changes.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD

The Trustees have maintained records documenting the information considered and actions taken by the Trustees during this assessment and restoration planning process, and these records collectively comprise the Trustees' administrative record (AR) supporting this Final DARP/EA. The AR records are available for review by interested members of the public. Interested persons can access or view these records at the office of Jessica White, at the following address:

NOAA c/o US EPA
Suite 1200, MC 6SF-T
1445 Ross Avenue
Dallas, Texas 75202
(214) 665-2217

Arrangements must be made in advance to review or obtain copies of these records by contacting the person listed above. Access to and copying of these records is subject to all applicable laws and policies including, but not limited to, laws and policies relating to copying fees and the reproduction or use of any material that is copyrighted.

2 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR RESTORATION

The purpose of the identified restoration actions is to compensate the public for natural resources injured, lost or destroyed within Greens Bayou and a portion of the surrounding properties in Harris County, Houston, Texas, due to releases of hazardous substances and subsequent response actions to address the releases. The need to pursue such actions is based upon the implementing regulations of CERCLA. CERCLA establishes liability for the injury to, destruction of, or loss of natural resources caused by releases of hazardous substances. Damages recovered for these losses must be used to restore, replace, rehabilitate or acquire equivalent natural resources or services, in accordance with a restoration plan developed by designated natural resource trustees.

This section generally describes the area of the Site affected by releases of hazardous substances by the PRPs (GBB, ISKM, and OCC); summarizes the response actions that have been, will be, or are expected to be undertaken to address that contamination; summarizes the Trustees' assessment of natural resource injuries and losses attributable to that contamination, including area; and the associated compensation requirements.

2.1 OVERVIEW OF THE SITE [2]

The Site is located in southeast Houston, TX approximately 0.2 miles south of Interstate Highway 10 and 1.2 miles west of Beltway 8 (Figure 2-1). Haden Road bisects the Site into north and south parcels. The area north of Haden Road consists of approximately 134 acres of mostly developed land housing the GBB and ISKM facilities, but is bordered with undeveloped land. The HCFCD ditch passes through this area before draining into Greens Bayou. The ditch runs from north to south through the east of the GBB and ISKM facilities; turns southwest near Haden Road, and then forms the southeast boundary of the southern parcel where it reaches Greens Bayou. The eastern boundary of the northern parcel is formed by a property known as the Wah Chang tract. It is owned by the Port of Houston Authority (PHA) and is an undeveloped forested wetland. South of the Wah Chang tract is the Greens Bayou Dredge Disposal Area (GDDA), which historically received sediments removed from the bayou by the PHA. The southern parcel is relatively undeveloped, with approximately 83 acres including forested wetlands, uplands, and a pond. This parcel includes a 66 acre tract known as the ISK Recreational Area, made up of open fields, shrub/wooded areas, and a large freshwater pond which, in the past, was used for fishing. The bayou forms the southern boundary of the south

2 Much of the information provided in this section was obtained from the Conceptual Site Model – Greens Bayou and Surrounding Areas, Groundwater Services, Inc. 2004.

parcel, and flows to the east then to the southwest before entering the Houston Ship Channel nearly 20 miles to the north of Galveston Bay. Greens Bayou and the Houston Ship Channel (also known as Buffalo Bayou) are tidally influenced brackish waterways which receive commercial and industrial traffic. However, Greens Bayou also has areas which have not been greatly impacted and offer refuge for aquatic life and wildlife.

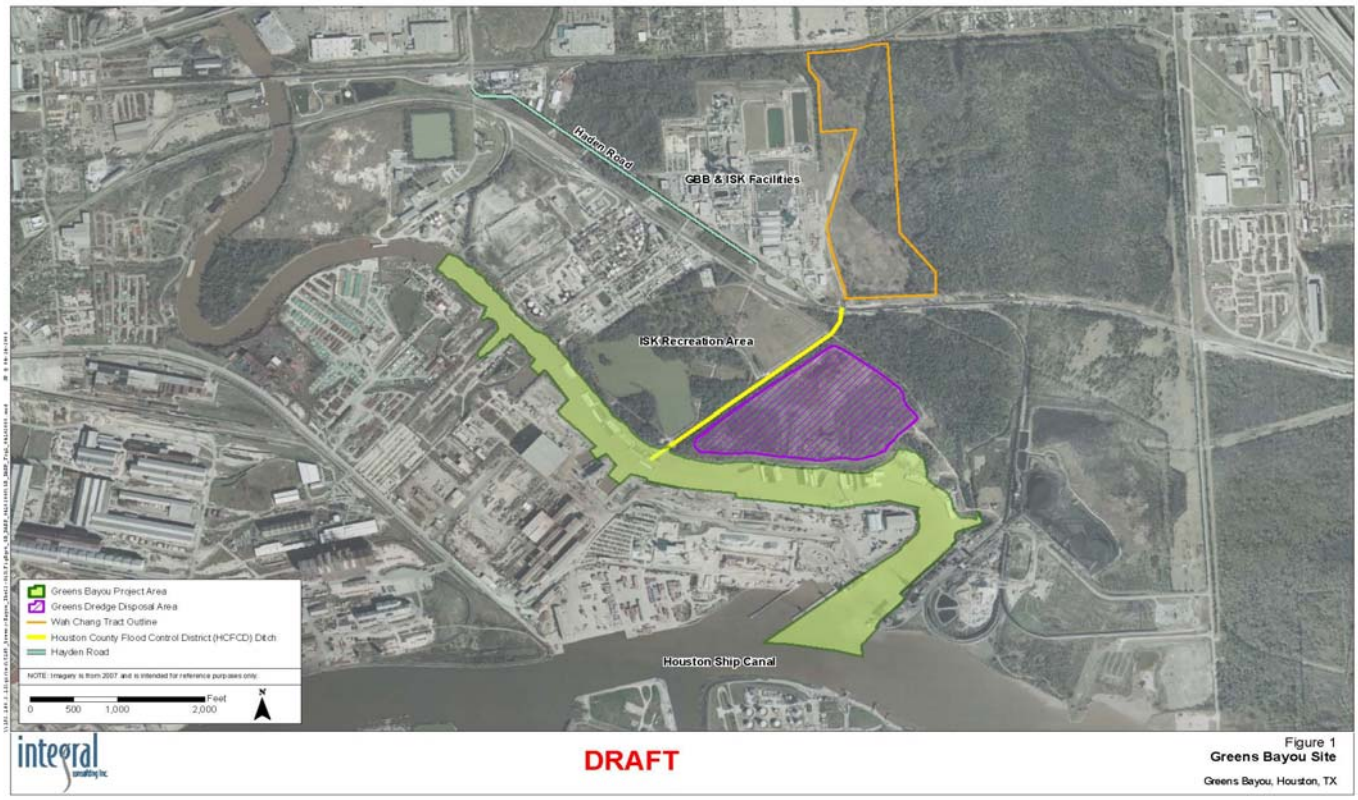

Figure 2-1 – Greens Bayou Location Map.

Two industrial facilities are currently operating at the Greens Bayou Site, GBB and ISKM. Both of these facilities are located on industrial property formerly owned and operated by OCC, a successor of Diamond Shamrock Corporation.

2.2 OPERATIONAL HISTORY OF THE SITE[3]

Diamond Alkali Company purchased property along Greens Bayou in 1946 to build the Greens Bayou Plant, which went into operation in 1951. From 1951 to 1983, Diamond owned and operated the facility under various names, such as Diamond Alkali Company, Diamond Shamrock Corporation, and Diamond Alkali Organic Chemicals Division, Inc. In 1987, Occidental Chemical Corporation assumed (and is the direct successor to) all of Diamond Alkali and Diamond Shamrock liability from 1946-1983. Diamond Shamrock and Showa Denko created SDS Biotech Corporation in 1983. SDS Biotech Corporation purchased the Greens Bayou facility in 1983, which it operated until 1986. At that time, ownership and operations were transferred to its subsidiary, GB Biosciences (then known as Fermenta Plant Protection Company). In 1995, ISK Magnetics leased a portion of the GBB facility to begin operations at the Site. ISKM purchased the property (approximately 85 acres) from GBB in 1998 since by that time it was operating as a separate entity from GBB. Currently, GBB still owns and operates chemical processing/manufacturing facilities on the Site, however, ISKM closed its manufacturing facilities in 2001.

The primary products GBB and its predecessors used and produced at the Site are agricultural chemicals, including pesticides. ISKM manufactured magnetic iron oxide that was used in video cassettes. During the early years of operations at the Site, various chemical products were manufactured and produced, including DDT and Lindane (production of Lindane ceased in or around 1966 and DDT was discontinued in or around 1970). Other products historically manufactured at the Site include chloral, chloral hydrate, dimethyl tetrachloroterephthalate (Dacthal), monosodium methyl arsenate, disodium methyl arsenate, and magnetic iron oxide. In addition to the hazardous substances produced at the Site, additional hazardous substances were utilized, stored, generated, created, or disposed of on Site, including arsenic, cyanide, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Currently only three products are made at the Site; chlorothalonil (trade names Bravo™ and Daconil™), isophthalonitrile, and hydrochloric acid.

Historically, hazardous substances were improperly disposed of and released into the environment – both on Site and in surrounding areas. Studies have revealed the presence of DDT and other hazardous substances in groundwater, soil, and sediment in the HCFCD ditch, in the Wah Chang tract, in the GDDA, and in Greens Bayou. A significant source of this contamination was the HCFCD ditch, which likely received untreated process water, storm water, and ground water containing hazardous substances from the facility. The HCFCD ditch receives and conducts water from the Site before entering into Greens Bayou. In an effort to

3 Much of the information provided in this section was obtained from the Conceptual Site Model – Greens Bayou and Surrounding Areas, Groundwater Services, Inc. 2004.

mitigate further impacts from contamination in the HCFCD ditch, a sediment retention dam was installed at the confluence of the ditch and Greens Bayou in 2002.

2.3 SUMMARY OF RESPONSE ACTIONS

Over the years, the Greens Bayou Site has been the subject of a number of investigations. Contaminant migration has been the primary area of study, and the results facilitated a lawsuit brought against the PRPs by the PHA. This suit (Port of Houston Authority v. GB Biosciences Corporation *et al*.) culminated in the decision that the PRPs were responsible for the contamination of the PHA property and, as such, were required to perform necessary response actions to reduce risk and prevent future impacts to human health and the environment. The response actions identified in the suit include groundwater monitoring and recovery, soil removal, property acquisition, and sediment removal.

The goals of the settlement agreement between the PHA and PRPs were to resolve litigation, ensure continued navigational use of the bayou, prevent future impacts to the bayou from the PRP properties, and to protect human health and the environment. A combination of response actions was selected to meet these goals, at an estimated cost of $45 million:

- removal of approximately 7,500 cubic yards of soil along Haden Road and across the Site;
- installation of 20 new extraction well systems across the Site;
- purchase, by the PRPs, of approximately 114 acres belonging to the PHA that had been impacted, or would be impacted by the response actions;
- remediation of the HCFCD ditch through the removal of 13,000 cubic yards of soil and placement of 38,000 cubic yards of clean fill followed by a concrete liner;
- removal of nearly 553,000 cubic yards of sediment from six Dredge Material Management Units (DMMUs) and the Federal Navigation Channel within the bayou; and
- construction of a Confined dredge Disposal Facility (CDF) to manage the sediments from the bayou, which will comply with water quality requirements until the sediments have de-watered and the CDF is capped and closed.

In addition to the investigations undertaken for the lawsuit, a remedial investigation was conducted under the oversight of the TCEQ via the Texas Risk Reduction Program (TRRP). TRRP is a process whereby facilities are systematically evaluated to determine the potential for adverse risk to human health and the environment and screen remedial alternatives. The response actions identified in the settlement agreement between the PRPs and PHA are expected to fully comply with TRRP requirements. The TRRP evaluation included the identification of

contaminants of concern (COCs), the delineation of contamination (nature and extent), as well as human health and ecological risk assessments. The major ecological risk driver at the Site was found to be contaminated sediments (DDT and metabolites were the primary COCs), which directly impact benthic fish and invertebrates. Per TRRP guidance, a Protective Concentration Level (PCL) was developed for DDTr (2, 4- and 4, 4- DDT, DDD, DDE) by a consensus based method that involved a review of the Biological Effects Database for Sediments and the selection of an appropriate effects level that closely approximated the mean of the midpoints between the No Observable Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) and Lowest Observable Adverse Effect Level (LOAEL) [4] for total DDT in marine and freshwater sediments. The resulting PCL for DDTr was 157 parts per billion (ppb).

The sediment management plan developed for the settlement agreement was based upon a goal of achieving 100 ppb DDE equivalents in bayou sediments in order to achieve a mass removal of DDT hot spots (areas with elevated levels of contamination). This goal was not based on risk to human health or the environment, but was based upon the distribution of DDT concentrations in sediment and breaks within that data set. It was expected that by decreasing the overall concentration of DDT equivalents to 100 ppb, a significant mass reduction of DDT related compounds would result. Because this plan was intended to remove contaminated sediments to facilitate dredging for navigation and development of the bayou, some areas were targeted for response actions even though the human health and ecological risk assessments did not support the actions. For example, some areas with contaminants at depth are covered by clean sediments at the surface but will be dredged to clear the way for future dredging events. Other areas may be excluded from response because they are isolated or otherwise did not fall in the dredge prism although they have sediments with contaminants above the PCL. Finally, the potential for unimpacted areas to become contaminated through re-suspension and distribution of dredged sediments could affect the outcome of the management plan for the bayou.

In order to address the discrepancies between the results of the ecological risk assessment under TRRP and the sediment management plan developed in the settlement agreement, the PRPs and Trustees agreed to an adaptive approach. The sediment management plan would be implemented as the response; however, the PRPs had to evaluate the impacts from the response and any residual ecological risk and provide compensation for any adverse ecological impacts. The Trustees considered the PCL developed under TRRP as a threshold for such impacts.

[4] The default calculation of a PCL is derived from the mean of the primary and secondary benchmarks (or NOAEL and LOAEL). It is meant to establish the level at which contaminant concentrations may be considered safe for exposure to receptors, and thereby is often the threshold for remediation.

Following the conclusion of the risk assessment process, a management decision was made to conduct an Ecological Services Analysis to manage the risk and resolve impacts associated with the response actions. Under TRRP, an Ecological Services Analysis allows the evaluation of remedial alternatives through comparison of the net impact to ecological service flows resulting from each response action. The Ecological Services Analysis also allows the option of compensatory ecological restoration to counter negative service flows (in cases where the response action results in a net loss of ecological services). Because an Ecological Services Analysis frequently involves the same methods as used in NRDA, it facilitates the coordination between the two processes. The Ecological Services Analysis will be conducted after the submittal of the Response Action Plan (RAP) as an appendix to the plan. The RAP describes in detail the areas of Greens Bayou to be dredged, the construction and maintenance of the CDF, and the remediation of the HCFCD ditch.

The response actions described or outlined above, if appropriately planned and implemented, should be sufficient to protect natural resources from future harm due to hazardous substances releases from this Site, and to allow natural resources affected by those releases the opportunity to return to baseline conditions within a reasonable period of time. The Trustees will continue to work with the TCEQ as well as the PRPs to ensure response decisions and plans are protective of natural resources. Response actions, however, do not compensate the public for the resource injuries or losses caused by these hazardous substances, including any losses of resources or resource services pending recovery or due to response actions undertaken (e.g., the removal of sediments within the bayou). The investigations of contaminants at the Greens Bayou Site revealed the presence of hazardous substances at levels sufficient to cause harm to natural resources within these areas.

2.4 STRATEGY FOR ASSESSING RESOURCE INJURIES AND COMPENSATION REQUIREMENTS

The Trustees' goal in this NRDA process is to reliably identify the nature and extent of natural resource injuries attributable to historical releases of hazardous substances to the Greens Bayou Site from the PRPs' facilities, to identify injuries from response actions planned or undertaken, to quantify the resulting resource and ecological service losses, and to provide the technical basis for determining the need for, type of, and amount of restoration appropriate to compensate the public for those losses. The remainder of this section provides an overview of the Trustees' assessment strategy for this Site, including the approaches used to evaluate potential injuries to specific resources and quantify associated losses.

As noted in Subsection 1.1, the assessment process is guided by the NRDA regulations issued under CERCLA and found at 43 C.F.R. Part 11. For the Site, the Trustees and PRPs identified

an assessment approach that could be performed in conjunction with the remedial investigations undertaken and the response planning pertinent to the Greens Bayou Site. This "integrated" approach permits data sharing, since much of the data needed to support remedial planning can be useful in evaluating and estimating natural resources injuries (Gouguet, 2005). Additionally, such integration typically results in time and cost savings, and promotes efficiency in the overall process. Further, NRDAs undertaken with the cooperation of PRPs avoid costly litigation and expedite restoration of the environment.

The Trustees sought to directly link injury assessment and restoration planning, so these processes would occur simultaneously and allow restoration-based compensation to be defined more directly and quickly. In a restoration-based assessment, injuries to and/or losses of natural resources and ecological services are quantified in ways that facilitate the identification of restoration projects that serve to compensate the public with the same level, type and quality of resources, or resource services, as were lost. The restoration-based assessment approach is consistent with the CERCLA NRDA regulations at 43 C.F.R. § 11.31. They allow restoration planning to be included as part of the Assessment Plan Phase where available data are sufficient to support their concurrent development.

The injury assessment process has two stages: 1) resource injury evaluation and 2) resource and service loss quantification. A number of factors are considered in identifying and quantifying resource injuries, including, but not limited to:

- the hazardous substances of concern (COCs)
- the specific natural resources and ecological services of concern;
- the evidence indicating exposure, pathway and injury;
- the mechanism(s) by which injury to natural resources of concern would occur;
- the type, degree, spatial and temporal extent of injury; and
- the type(s) of restoration that would be appropriate and feasible for use as compensation.

To evaluate injury to resources for the Site, the Trustees reviewed existing information, including remedial investigation data, ecological risk assessments, and scientific literature, and applied their collective knowledge and understanding of the function of the terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems at and near the Site. Identifying and understanding the COCs for the Site, as well as their pathways to and potential effects on ecological receptors, is key to the Trustees' approach to injury assessment. DDT and its metabolites were identified as the primary COCs for natural resource damage assessment purposes for the Site.

The Trustees determined that two categories of injury resulted at the Greens Bayou Site, injury to bayou sediments and injury to terrestrial forested wetlands and prairie. Sediments in Greens Bayou were impacted by hazardous substances historically released from the Site. In addition, the creation of the CDF to manage those sediments would result in the destruction of the existing habitat (a mixture of grassy uplands, wetlands, and woodlands) at the CDF location. Two different injury assessments were conducted to address these impacts.

2.4.1 Injury Assessment and Loss Quantification

Data from site-specific studies as well as results of studies reported in the scientific literature were used to identify and estimate resource injuries in Greens Bayou sediments, as part of a Habitat Equivalency Analysis (HEA) (NOAA, 2000). The HEA is recognized as a valid and reliable procedure for quantifying ecological losses and for scaling or evaluating their restoration equivalent. The data generated by the previous studies of the Site were used to create a spatial representation of the distribution of COCs across Greens Bayou in relation to the locations of the different habitat areas (shallow or deep sediment) by plotting the data on aerial photographs using software combining database and geographic information system (GIS) packages (ArcMap 9.2). With the concentrations of COCs in each habitat area plotted, the amount of potentially affected acreage was determined for each habitat type.

The Trustees and PRPs agreed that the benthic habitat and the associated benthic macroinvertebrate community are the habitat and resource of concern in Greens Bayou. Benthic habitat (as defined in the risk assessment, consists of sediment from 0 to 6 inches in depth, in waters between +2 and -10 feet mean low tide) was therefore the habitat type pertinent in the injury assessment for the bayou. The GIS images resulting from the assessment revealed that shallow benthic habitat was limited within the bayou, with a total of only 6.9 acres above the PCLs (Figure 2-2). In order to expedite the NRDA process, the Trustees and PRPs agreed to adopt a “worst case scenario” approach to injury scaling for the bayou sediments. This approach assumed that contamination of bayou sediments has resulted in a complete loss of benthic services in perpetuity. Further conservative assumptions were made to account for potential impacts from dredging of shallow benthic habitat and re-distribution of sediment-borne contaminants. Although the assumptions are overly conservative, they allowed the group to move forward in a timely manner at a relatively low cost.

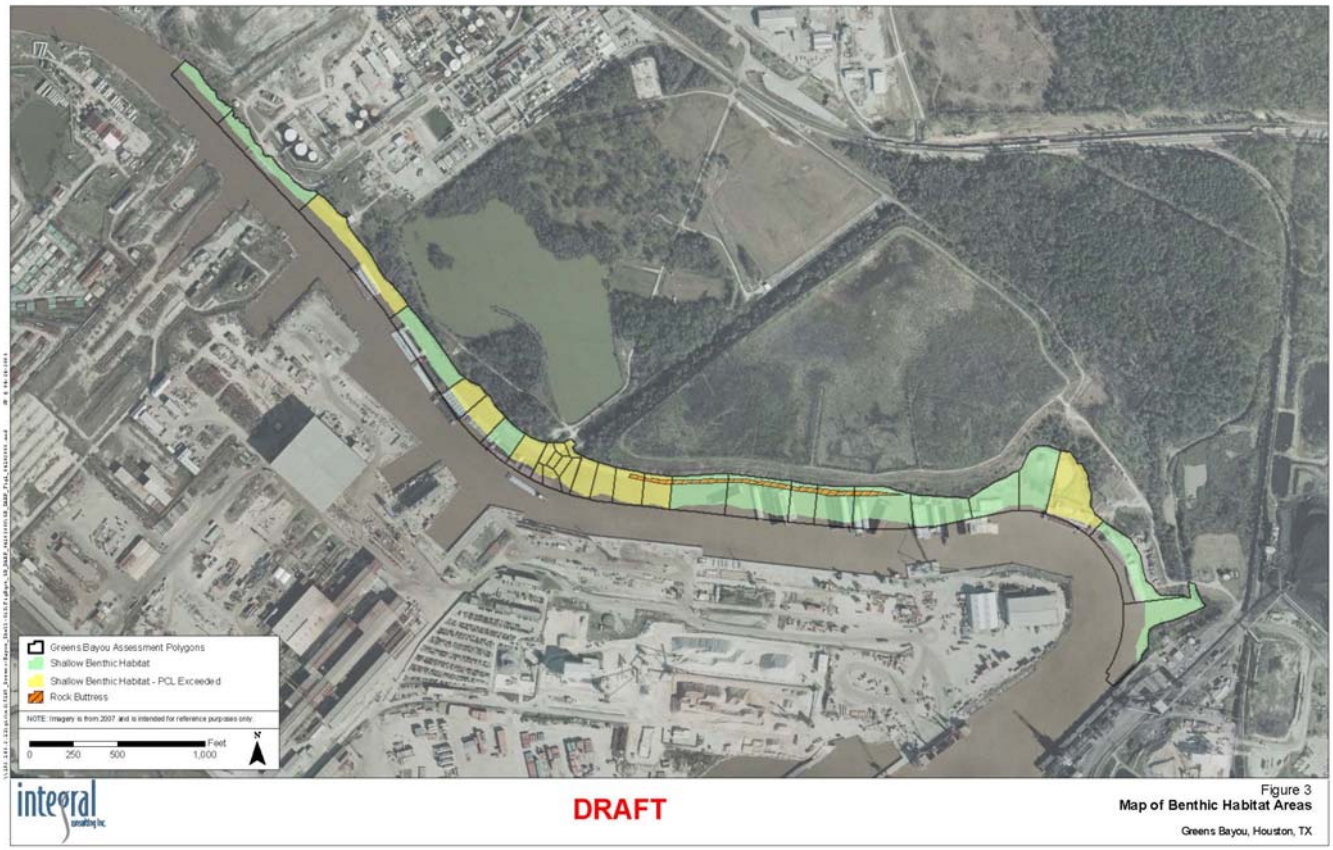

Figure 2-2– Benthic Habitat Areas in Greens Bayou Above COC PCLs.

2.4.2 Terrestrial Injury Assessment and Loss Quantification

The evaluation of the terrestrial injury was similar to that of the bayou sediments. Based upon the design of the CDF and actions taken to prepare for its construction, the Trustees created a spatial representation of the impacts to the affected area by plotting the data on aerial photographs using GIS tools. ArcMap was used to calculate the area of three different habitat types within the CDF footprint: 16.8 acres of prairie habitat; 5.3 acres of wetlands habitat; and 12.5 acres of woodlands habitat. Estimates of the extent or degree of injury for each habitat area (percent resource services lost due to removal of habitat) were then developed using peer-reviewed scientific literature, and best professional judgment consistent with the Trustees' collective resource expertise. In the event of technical uncertainty, conservative assumptions or inputs (i.e., in favor of the natural resources and leading to higher estimates of injury) were used in the analysis in lieu of conducting additional studies.

Calculation of time-based injury durations was performed using conservative estimates of the duration of the recovery period for the individual habitat areas based on impacts from CDF construction. Areas outside the CDF footprint which were cleared, as well as prairie habitat within the CDF footprint, were assigned conservatively estimated inputs of years to partial or full recovery. For wetlands and woodlands habitat inside the CDF footprint, the injuries were assumed to continue in perpetuity for purpose of calculating losses. Figure 2-3 indicates the habitats impacted by the CDF construction.

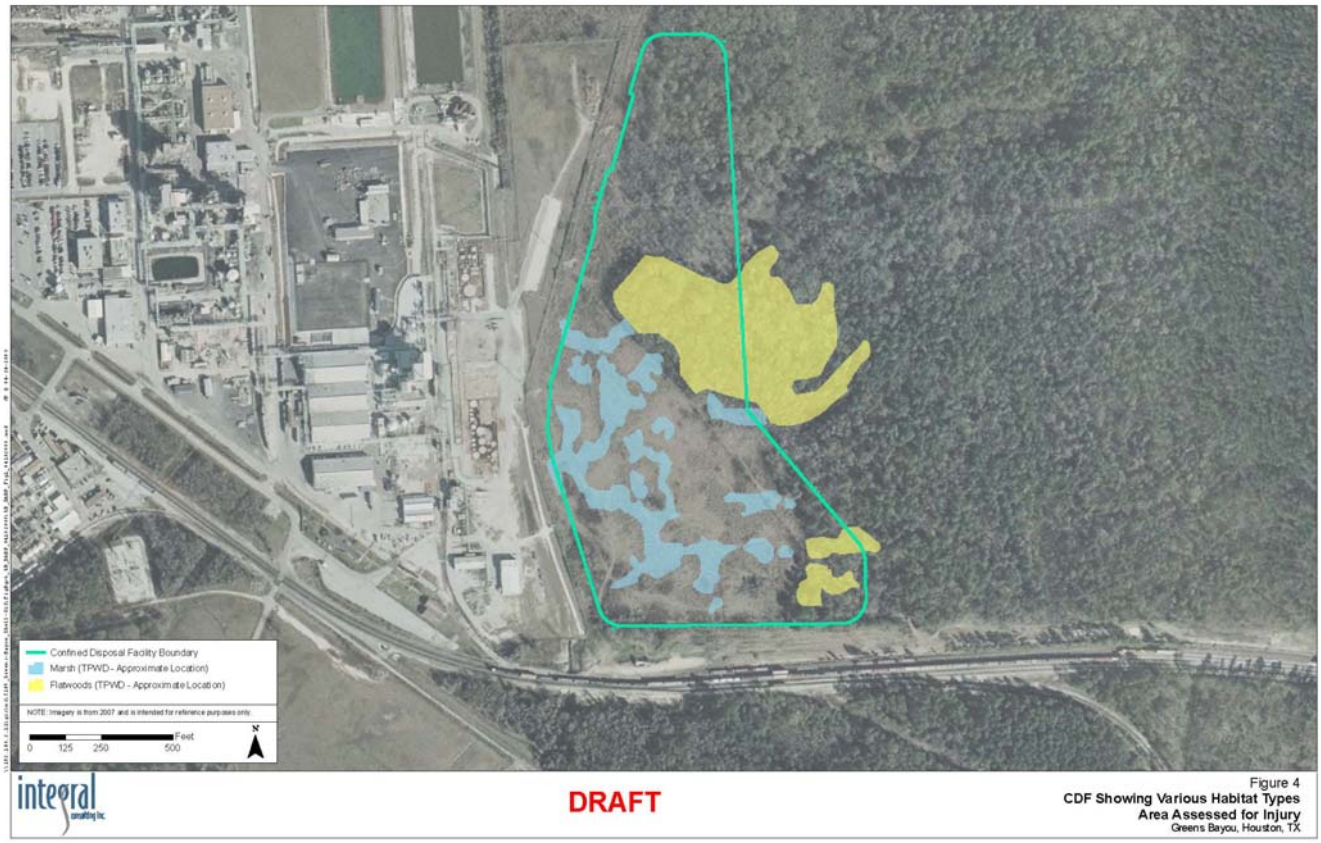

Figure 2-3 – Habitat Types Impacted by CDF Construction.

This injury assessment approach resulted in a conservative estimate of the total potential number of forested wetlands service acre-years lost due to the natural resource injuries attributable to the CDF construction at the Site. This quantification of total services lost is expressed as the number of discounted service acre years (DSAYs) lost due to the assessed injuries. In this context, the assessed DSAYs represent the amount of total habitat services lost, in acre-years (adjusted to the present time).

3 THE AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

In restoration planning, the Trustees emphasis has been on the areas and resources directly affected by the historical releases of hazardous substances to the Greens Bayou Site from the PRPs' facilities and construction of the CD; however, the Trustees have also recognized that the injured resources are part of a larger ecological system - the upper Galveston Bay Estuary. Accordingly, in development of this Final DARP/EA, appropriate restoration opportunities within that system have been considered. Under this approach, natural resource Trustees are better able to compensate for resource injuries while also taking into account the multiple ecological and human use benefits of restoration within the larger ecosystem.

This section provides additional information on the physical, biological and cultural environments within the upper Galveston Bay Estuary, in which the restoration actions identified in this Final DARP/EA would occur, consistent with NEPA requirements. The information in this section, together with other information in this document, provides the basis for the Trustees' evaluation of the potential environmental impacts of the alternative restoration actions listed in Section 7 (Evaluation of Restoration Alternatives). The scope of the environmental impacts addressed in this Final DARP/EA include those on wildlife, fish and invertebrates, essential fish habitat, threatened and endangered species, farmland and urban development, recreational resources, water and sediment quality, air quality, cultural resources, hazardous and toxic waste, and environmental justice.

3.1 THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT[5]

The Greens Bayou Site is located in the Texas Gulf Coast Physiographic Province on the north bank of Greens Bayou approximately 1 mile upstream from the Houston Ship Channel. The Site consists of almost 217 acres of PRP property, as well as the HCFCD ditch and Greens Bayou. The PRP facilities are situated almost 2500 feet north of the bayou on approximately 134 acres of land. The terrestrial portion of the Site is divided into two parcels by Haden Road, which separates the facilities (the north parcel) from the less developed portions (south parcel) of the Site. The southern parcel is comprised of nearly 83 acres of property, which encompasses a recreational area, retired waste disposal areas, the Site of the CDF, and surrounding properties.

5 Much of the information provided in this section was obtained from the Conceptual Site Model – Greens Bayou and Surrounding Areas, Groundwater Services, Inc. 2004 or the Human Health and Ecological Risk Assessment of Greens Bayou and the HCFCD Ditch, CPF Associates, Inc. 2003.

The aquatic portion of the Site includes a recreational pond, the HCFCD ditch, and Greens Bayou.

3.1.1 The Terrestrial Environment

The northern parcel of land (upon which the facilities are located) is more developed than the southern parcel, with only the buffer zones surrounding the facilities remaining undeveloped. The GBB facility occupies nearly 115 acres, and the ISKM facility is located on approximately 19 acres. The facilities are bordered by Haden Road to the southwest, the Wah Chang tract to the east, and a railroad right-of-way to the west. The HCFCD ditch also runs along the northern property and separates the southern parcel into two units. GBB and ISKM are currently operating the facilities for chemical manufacturing purposes, thus habitat is very limited in this portion of the Site. The undeveloped areas in the northern parcel include the Westside-North Area, which wraps around the GBB facility from Haden Road to the HCFCD ditch, and the Wah Chang Tract, which borders the facilities to the east across from the HCFCD ditch. The Westside-North Area is a relatively small grassy field around part of the GBB facility. The Wah Chang Tract was owned by the PHA before the lawsuit, and PHA planned to use the land as a dredge disposal area for future dredging events in Greens Bayou. The habitat in the tract is mixed, with forested wetlands, herbaceous wetlands, and grasslands all found within the property. GBB purchased about 60 acres of the Wah Chang Tract as part of the settlement agreement with the PHA because the property had been impacted by releases from the facilities. The tract will be the location of the CDF for sediments removed from Greens Bayou and thus will be impacted by construction and placement of the CDF. The planned footprint of the CDF occupies 30 acres with a 20 foot dike surrounding the perimeter. Trees and brush were removed to clear the area for construction of the CDF. Further impacts to the habitat will result from building the dike and filling the CDF (pre-existing habitat will be permanently displaced).

The southern parcel of land is divided by the HCFCD ditch into two units, one composed of the Greens Bayou Dredge Disposal Area (GDDA) and the other comprised of a mixture of GBB and ISKM properties. The approximately 83 acre GDDA, located to the south-southeast of the HCFCD ditch, is owned by the PHA and was used for the disposal of dredge materials from Greens Bayou until 2000. The GDDA has been impacted by historical releases from the Site, and is no longer receiving dredged materials. West of the HCFCD ditch is a mixture of GBB and ISKM properties, including former waste disposal areas and recreational areas. The property is largely undeveloped and infrequently used at this time. In the past, GBB had a waste disposal area of approximately 15 acres (now the Retired Waste Disposal Area, or RWDA) where a landfill for general refuse from the GBB facility was located. The RWDA also received waste from the manufacture of various chemical products from 1968 to 1978. In 1980, the landfill was closed, and a slurry wall was constructed around the RWDA a year later to restrict groundwater

movement from the area. An electrical substation (transformer area) is also located in the southern parcel. It occupies 5.1 acres and supplies power to the facilities. The majority of this parcel is known as the ISKM recreational area (nearly 66 acres). The recreational area contains mixed habitat, including grasslands, wooded areas, and also a large freshwater pond. Since closure of ISKM's facilities and release of its employees, the recreation area is minimally used and maintenance is limited to mowing and vegetation maintenance and some facility maintenance. Figure 3-1 shows the layout of the Greens Bayou Site and surrounding properties.

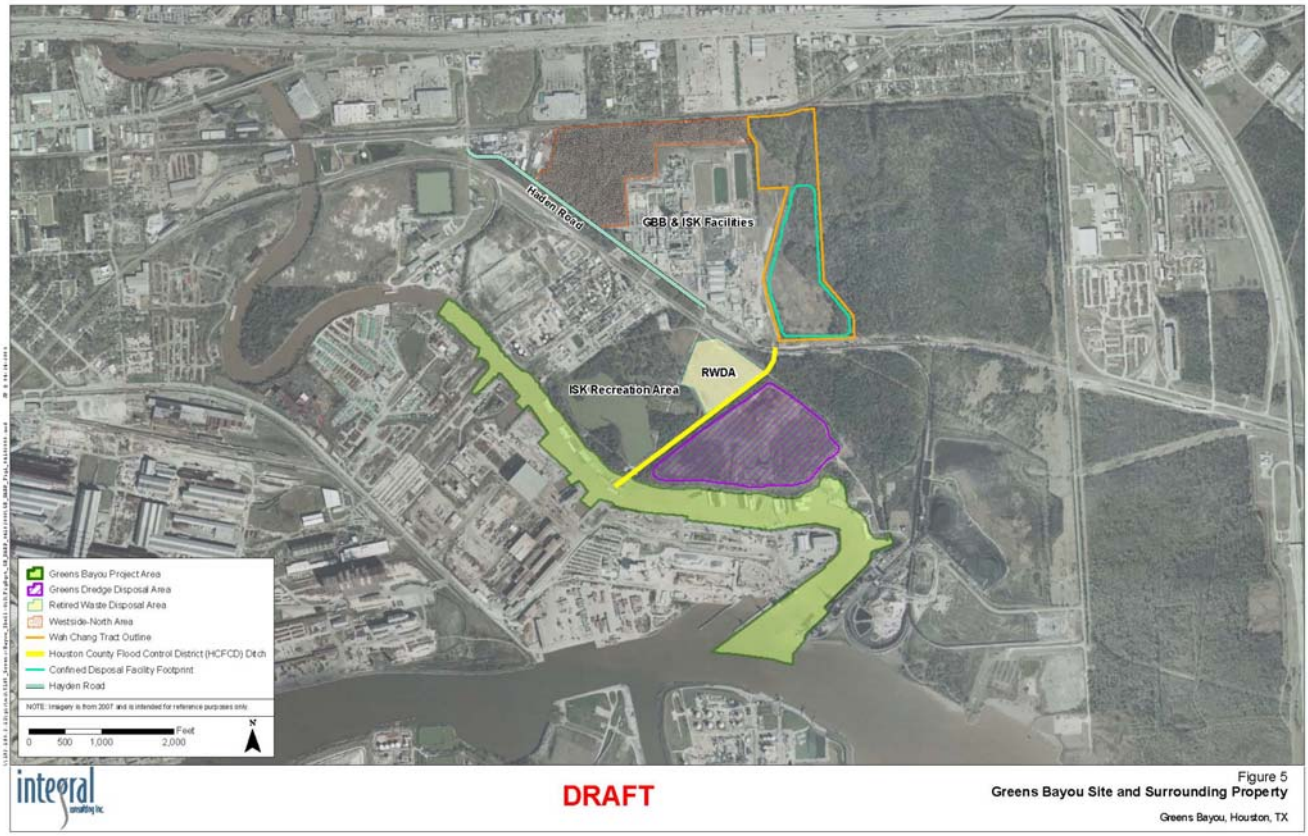

Figure 3-1 – Map of Greens Bayou Site and Surrounding Properties.

3.1.2 The Aquatic Environment

Harris County Flood Control District Ditch

In 1958, construction of the HCFCD ditch was completed. The ditch originates north of the GBB facility near the stormwater basin, flows through the northern parcel (near the eastern border) and divides the southern parcel (separating the GDDA from the RWDA and ISKM recreational area) before entering Greens Bayou. A culvert was built on the GBB facility

property in 1995 to connect flow between the Retired Neutralization Pond Area and the southern facility boundary at the Port Terminal Railroad Association tracks. Otherwise the ditch is largely unlined and open. The southern portion of the HCFCD ditch (which separates the southern parcel of the Site) varies in width from 15 to 80 feet and has an average water depth of 1 to 2 feet. Water flow in the ditch is variable and highly influenced by precipitation and discharge from the Site facilities. This part of the HCFCD ditch was also tidally influenced by Greens Bayou until 2002, when a sediment retention dam was constructed to prevent ditch sediments from contributing to sediment contamination within the bayou.

The ditch receives stormwater runoff from the Site and surrounding properties, and has a total drainage area of 670 acres. Water levels in the ditch are also influenced by groundwater elevation in surrounding transmissive zones. If groundwater elevation rises, the water level in the HCFCD ditch also rises. If groundwater elevation decreases (as results from extraction systems put in place for remediation), the level of water in the ditch decreases as well.

Greens Bayou

Greens Bayou is an urban stream within the larger San Jacinto River watershed. The bayou originates in northwest Harris County and flows east-southeast for approximately 45 miles to its confluence with the Houston Ship Channel (HSC), nearly 16 miles upstream from upper Galveston Bay. The Greens Bayou watershed is mostly developed with a mixture of residential, commercial and industrial uses. The bayou drains roughly 196 square miles, and receives a significant input from effluent discharged by 96 outfalls (88 domestic and 8 industrial). Like many waterways in the southwest, effluent dominates the volume of flow in Greens Bayou, comprising approximately 81% of the total flow at the point of intersection between the bayou and IH-10. The average flow (as calculated by geometric mean of data taken from 1971 to 2001) is 690 cubic feet per second, although flow can increase substantially during storm events.

The upper 32 miles of Greens Bayou is characterized as freshwater while the lower 13 miles is tidally influenced. The bayou is classified as an oligohaline estuary, and salinity ranges from relatively fresh (<2 parts per thousand [ppt]) to slightly saline (5 ppt). Higher levels of salinity may be found at depth, with levels as high as 8 ppt reported. The bayou is also influenced by groundwater from the Site since a transmissive zone flows towards Greens Bayou.

Greens Bayou borders the southern parcel of the Site, adjacent to the ISKM recreational area and the GDDA (between river stations 30+00 and 80+00). The maximum depth of this section is approximately 20 feet, with an average maximum depth of 15 to 17 feet. This portion of the bayou is classified as Segment 1006 of the Houston Ship Channel Tidal zone. Due to the nature of the HSC, its designated uses are limited to navigation and industrial supply. Although these

are the only human uses of the bayou in this section, people have been observed fishing in the section of Greens Bayou further upstream near the intersection of the bayou with IH-10.

Houston Ship Channel

The Houston Ship Channel is estuarine and tidally influenced and is part of the greater Galveston Bay watershed. Major water bodies within this watershed include the San Jacinto River, Greens Bayou, Buffalo Bayou, the HSC, and Brays Bayou. The HSC is a highly industrialized waterway that supports one of the busiest ports in the world. The HSC is approximately 530 feet wide, 45 feet deep and 50 miles long, although the dimensions have changed considerably over the past hundred years as navigational demands increased. The shoreline is predominantly utilized by large refineries, petrochemical facilities, related petrochemical support facilities, barge mooring stations, and tug boat marinas.

The HSC is known as Buffalo Bayou upstream of the Turning Basin, where it combines with White Oak Bayou and flows through downtown Houston. Moving farther east, the HSC intersects Greens Bayou and then the San Jacinto River before reaching its conclusion in upper Galveston Bay. The San Jacinto River watershed provides 28% of the freshwater inflow to the Galveston Bay Estuary. As seen in Figure 3-2, this watershed is linked to the Galveston Bay Estuary, therefore, processes which occur upstream in the tributaries impact the estuary.

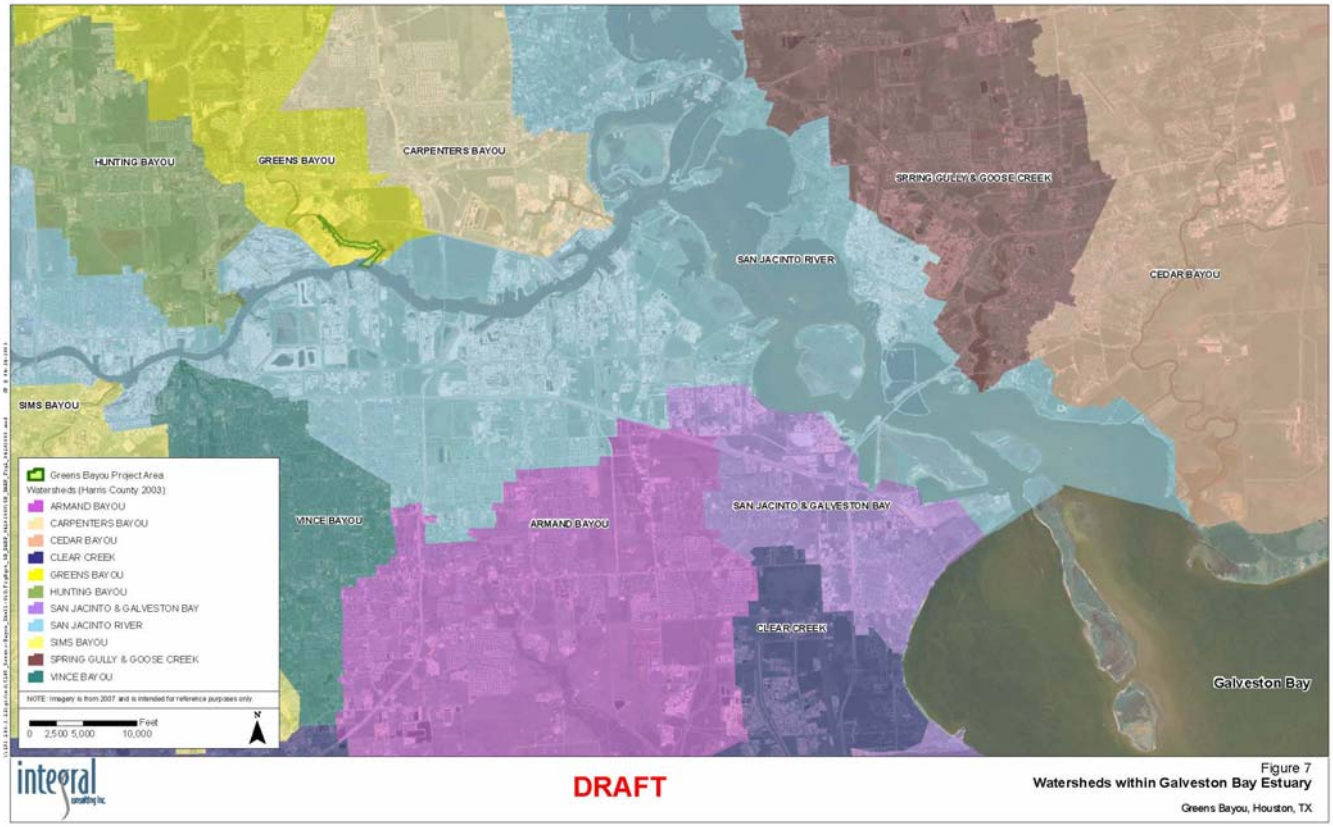

Figure 3-2 – Aquatic Environment of Greens Bayou and Surrounding Watershed.

Galveston Bay Estuary

The Galveston Bay Estuary is the seventh largest estuary in the United States and the largest in Texas. Galveston Bay Estuary is a system composed of four main bodies (Galveston Bay, Trinity Bay, West Bay, and East Bay) and several small, shallow, productive side bays. The estuary is typically 6 to 12 feet deep. The surface area of the estuary is approximately 600 square miles.

The upper estuary contains significant amounts of coastal wetlands that provide nursery areas for the estuarine fishery resources and important habitat for avian and mammalian fauna. Approximately 61% of the estuarine shoreline is vegetated by intertidal emergent plant communities, or coastal wetlands, totaling 108,200 acres. A Galveston Bay National Estuary Program study confirmed that a well balanced number of species still remains in all trophic levels, indicating a generally healthy estuarine community. The upper portion of the estuary is designated by the TCEQ for contact recreation, high quality aquatic habitat, and shell fish waters.

The restoration actions selected in Section 6 would occur in the upper Galveston Bay, within the Spring Creek nature preserve and the Baytown Nature Center. The Spring Creek preserve is located in the Woodlands area of Harris County, a largely residential community composed of various types of bottomland hardwood, upland prairie/range, and some forested wetlands. The Baytown Nature Center is located in the city of Baytown in Harris County, and was constructed from a former residential subdivision which was abandoned due to subsidence. The remnants of former residences were removed and the area was converted into a complex of intertidal wetlands, freshwater ponds, and coastal prairie typical of the area. This Final DARP/EA is focused on the effects of the contamination found within Greens Bayou and the impacts due to construction of the CDF, which have resulted in injury to or loss of benthic and terrestrial resources. Selected compensation for these losses or injuries includes the preservation of wooded wetlands habitat and terrestrial resources in the Spring Creek preserve and construction of intertidal wetlands in the Baytown Nature Center, shown in Figure 3-3.

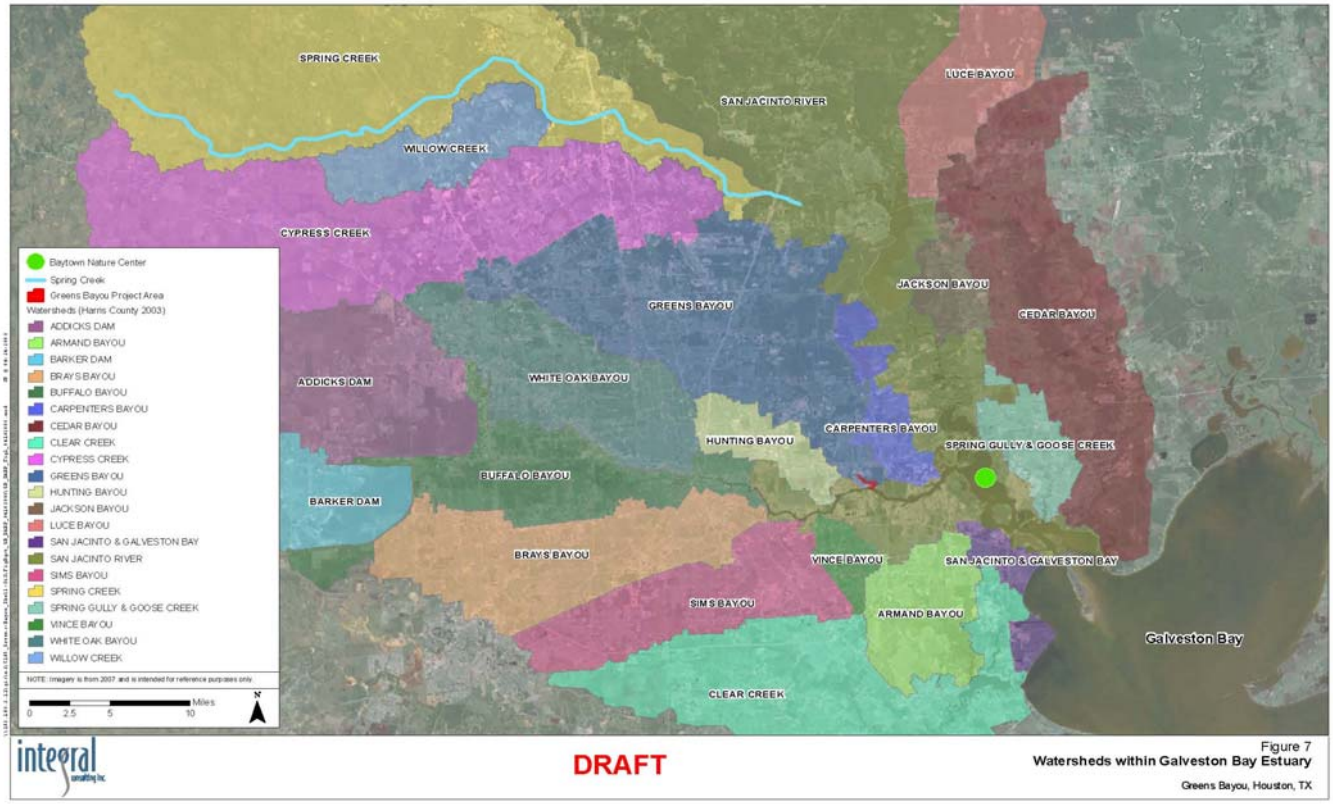

Figure 3-3 – Locations of Proposed Restoration Projects within the Galveston Bay Watershed.

3.2 THE BIOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT

The upper Galveston Bay watershed provides important habitat for wildlife including migratory waterfowl, shorebirds, and wading birds and also serves as a valuable nursery and breeding

habitat for numerous estuarine-dependent sport and commercial fish and shellfish. The watershed, including Greens Bayou and its surrounding environment, has several types of habitats including estuary habitats of various salinities, fresh and salt marshes, and forests.

Salt Marsh

Salt marshes can be found at and around the margins of bays and estuaries, backs of barrier islands, and old flood tide deltas near closed inlets with regular saltwater tides. Salt marsh vegetation is dominated by smooth cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*) at the lower elevations (low marsh) typically between mean low tide and mean high tide. Zonation of vegetation occurs between mean tide and mean high tide with zones of black needlerush (*Juncus romerianus*), smooth cordgrass, and sometimes other brackish marsh species. Salt marsh communities are highly productive due to the dynamic environment in which they are found. In this setting, organic matter is regularly removed and sediment deposited by the tides. Under optimal conditions (*i.e.*, presence of a coarse-grain sediment source) tidal sedimentation causes a rise in the marsh surface and landward migration of the marsh. Sediment may also be deposited on the shoreline, causing estuarine-ward progradation of the marsh. Marshes on the backsides of barrier islands may be subject to episodic burial by sand overwash. Salt marshes are distinguished from all other community types by the dominance of smooth cordgrass, as well as by their tidal, saltwater environments. Relatively narrow zones of brackish marsh at the upper edge are considered part of the salt marsh, but larger expanses in the heads of creeks and in the interior of large marsh islands are considered separate brackish marsh communities.

Brackish/Intermediate Marsh

This marsh type is found along the margins of bays and estuaries somewhat removed from connection with the sea, so that salinity is diluted by freshwater inflow and tidal range is generally less than in salt marshes. Those marshes in areas with substantial regular lunar tides have a regular input of nutrients, which makes them highly productive. In addition to high inflow of nutrients, regularly flooded marshes are typically supplied with abundant sediment and may produce tidal mud flats and estuarine-ward progradation of the marsh. Areas with only irregular wind tidal flooding have much less nutrient input, less mineral sedimentation, and accumulate relatively more organic matter. They lack mud flats and their estuarine edges are scarped and erosional. As sea level rises, mineral or organic sedimentation causes the marsh surface to rise; the landward edge will migrate landward; and changes in tidal inlets may cause changes in salinity.

Brackish marshes are distinguished by their tidal environment and usually by the dominance of black needle rush. There is a primary difference in dynamics between the regularly flooded marshes in the southern portion of the coastal zone and the predominantly irregularly flooded

marshes in the northern coastal zone. Areas exposed to wave action from large estuaries may also be different in dynamics from narrow marshes in small tributaries.

Tidal Freshwater Marsh

This marsh type is found at the margins of estuaries, or drowned rivers and creeks, where they are regularly or irregularly flooded with freshwater tides. Historically, this marsh type was extensive, but its range has steadily reduced since the mid-1940's due to numerous factors including subsidence, sea-level rise, saltwater intrusion, and altered hydrology as a result of river and channel dredging. Tidal freshwater marshes are sustained largely through tidal flooding, which brings in nutrients derived from seawater and varying amounts of sediment to the community. Regularly flooded marshes are reported to have high productivity, equivalent to salt marshes at the same latitude (Odum *et al*. 1984). Irregularly flooded marshes and marshes in areas with little mineral sediment are assumed less productive. Tidal freshwater marsh is distinguished from adjacent swamp forest and upland forests by the lack of a dominant tree or shrub layer.

Wetland Forest (Evergreen, Deciduous, and Mixed)

Wetland forests, besides being broken into evergreen, deciduous, and mixed are segmented by their flooding frequency. Those areas that experience permanent to semi-permanent flooding are deepwater swamps while those receiving only seasonal riverine pulses are generally characterized as bottomland hardwood forests. The distinction is not only made because of flooding regime, but the species composition that occurs as a result. Deepwater swamps are typically characterized by bald cypress (*Taxodium distichum*) and tupelo (*Nyssa* spp.). Bottomland hardwood forests usually occur as an ecotone between aquatic and upland ecosystems but have distinct vegetation and soil characteristics. The vegetation in bottomland hardwood forests is dominated by diverse community of trees that are adapted to the wide variety of environmental conditions on the floodplain. Typical species are black willow (*Salix nigra*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), laurel oak (*Quercus laurifolia*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), and sweetgum (*Liquidambar styraciflua*), to name a few.

Aquatic Biota

The upper Galveston Bay watershed supports a diverse assemblage of aquatic life, including plants (both vascular and non-vascular) and animals (invertebrates, fish, mammals, reptiles, etc.). These organisms depend upon the watershed to provide habitat for foraging, mating, rearing young, and other important life functions. Several of the organisms found within the Galveston Bay system are among those vital to the economy of Texas, as well as a significant element of outdoor recreational opportunities.

The waters of the Greens Bayou watershed and Upper Galveston Bay support species important for commercial and recreational usage and provide habitat for the following organisms: white shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*) and brown shrimp(*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*), blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*), eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*), spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*), sand seatrout (*Cynoscion arenarius*), Atlantic croaker (*Micropogonius undulatus*), red drum (*Scienops ocellatus*), black drum (*Pogonius cromis*), southern kingfish (*Menticirrhus americanus*), Gulf kingfish (*Menticirrhus littoralis*), sheepshead (*Argosargus probatocephalus*), southern flounder (*Paralichthyes lethostigma)*, striped mullet (*Mugil cephalus*), sea catfish (*Galeichthys felis*), Gulf menhaden (*Brevoortia patronus*), and gafftopsail catfish (*Bagre marinus*). In addition, numerous other estuarine and marine resources are found in San Jacinto River and Upper Galveston Bay Estuary including bay anchovy *(Anchoa mitchilli*), silver perch (*Bairdiella chrysoura*), bull shark (*Carcharhinus leucas*), sheepshead minnow (*Cyprinodon variegatus*), gizzard shad (*Dorosoma cepedianum*), Gulf killifish (*Fundulus grandis*), code goby (*Gobiosoma robustum*), pinfish (*Lagodon rhomboides*), spot (*Leiostomus xanthurus*), silversides (*Menidia* spp.), Gulf flounder (*Paralichthys albigutta*), Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*), bay squid (*Lolliguncula brevis*), hard clam (*Mercenaria mercenaria*), grass shrimp (*Palaemonetes pugio*), and common rangia (*Rangia cuneata*).

Estuarine organisms of commercial, recreational and ecological importance typically have inshore and offshore components of their life histories. Many species in the Galveston Bay estuary spawn offshore or near estuary passes, and their larvae or post larvae migrate into the estuarine nursery area to grow and develop prior to offshore migration and maturation. The oyster is the exception in that it is completely estuarine. Other taxa such as birds, reptiles, and mammals use estuarine habitats for feeding, refuge, and reproduction. Many estuarine dependent species of fish are harvested from Galveston Bay including: flounder; Atlantic croaker; spotted seatrout, sand sea trout; and red drum. In addition, five species of invertebrates (oysters, blue crabs, and three penaeid shrimps) are harvested from the Galveston Bay Estuary. During their juvenile stages, these organisms utilize estuarine habitats such as marshes, seagrass beds, oyster reefs and mudflats for feeding and protection. Many species are more abundant in vegetated habitats such as emergent marshes and submerged aquatic vegetation than in adjacent non-vegetated habitats. Fishery production is directly proportional to wetlands acreage.

The sediments within the Greens Bayou watershed and Upper Galveston Bay Estuary support benthic organisms, including annelid worms, small crustaceans (amphipods, isopods, copepods, and juvenile decapods), mollusks, and other small bottom-dwellers in salt marshes and unvegetated subtidal sediments. Among these benthic organisms are herbivores (eating algae or other live plant material), detritivores (feeding on decaying organic matter in surface sediments

or sediment-bound nutrients and organic substances that are not generally available to epiphytic or pelagic organisms), carnivores (preying on other benthic organisms), and omnivores (a combination). These organisms provide the nutritional base for developing stages of many finfish and shellfish and, thus, affect all trophic levels in the Greens Bayou watershed and Upper Galveston Bay Estuary. The activities of benthic organisms are important in conditioning wetlands and subtidal habitats and in the decomposition and nutrient cycling that occur in these areas. In sum, benthic communities provide important ecological services primarily related to food production, decomposition and energy cycling that affect nearly all organisms within an estuarine system. A potential adverse impact on benthic populations has the potential to impact biota in nearly all trophic levels of the lower San Jacinto River and Upper Galveston Bay Estuary.

The shorelines of the lower San Jacinto River and upper Galveston Bay area are home to a variety of plant species which are typical of species found in estuarine wetlands, including cordgrasses (*Spartina alterniflora* and *S. patens*), saltwort (*Batis maritima*), glass wort (*Salicornia virginica*), seashore saltgrass (*Distichlis spicata*), saltmarsh bulrush (*Scirpus maritimus*), sea oxeye (*Borrichia frutescens*), and marsh elder (*Iva frutescens*).

Terrestrial Biota

The southern marshes and wetland forests of Texas are home to a wide variety of wildlife. White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) are abundant throughout the state. Common small mammals include bats (order Chiroptera), swamp rabbit (*Sylvilagus aquaticus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), Virginia opossum (*Didelphis virginiana)*, striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis)*, eastern fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), nutria (*Myocastor coypus*), and beaver (*Castor canadensis)*.

More than one-half of the bird species of North America are resident in the state or spend a portion of their migration there. Species of migratory wildfowl are the most abundant. They include several species of ducks and geese that spend winters on the tidal marshes along the Gulf coast. The most common of the state's water birds include the laughing gull (*Larus atricilla*), royal tern (*Sterna maxima*), brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*), and black skimmer (*Rynchops niger*). Birds found in the wetlands include the marsh wren (*Cistothorus palustris*), seaside sparrow (*Ammodramus maritumus*), red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), Wilson snipe (*Charadrius wilsonia*), woodcock (*Scolopax minor*), and species of sandpipers (*Actitis* spp.).

Alligators (*Alligator mississippiensis)* are common in southern Texas bayous. Other reptiles found in the state include turtles, lizards, and both poisonous and non-poisonous snakes. The snakes found in Texas include the coral snake (*Micrurus fulvius tenere*), western pygmy rattler

(*Sistrurus miliarius streckeri*), canebrake rattler (*Crotalus horridus*), copperhead (*Agkistrodon contortrix*), Texas rat snake (*Elaphe obsoleta lindheimeri)*, speckled kingsnake (*Lampropeltis getula holbrooki*), and water moccasin (*Agkistrodon piscivorus*). Common reptiles also found within the terrestrial areas include the Texas diamondback terrapin (*Malaclemys terrapin littoralis)*, skinks (Family *Scincidae*) and red-eared slider (*Chrysemys scripta elegans*).

3.3 THE CULTURAL AND HUMAN ENVIRONMENT

The Site is located in the southeastern part of the city of Houston in Harris County, Texas. The city of Houston was established at the headwaters of Buffalo Bayou shortly after Texas won its independence from Mexico in 1836 in the Battle of San Jacinto that took place near the confluence of Buffalo Bayou (now the Houston Ship Channel) and the San Jacinto River. In this battle, General Sam Houston's Texian troops, after facing defeats at Goliad and the Alamo, defeated the Mexican Army led by General Santa Anna. The battleground is preserved as the TPWD San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site (approximately 6 miles downstream from the Site).

The region was primarily focused on rice farming and cattle ranching until it was transformed in the early 1900's by the discovery of oil at Spindletop and Goose Creek, a tributary to the lower San Jacinto River below the confluence with Buffalo Bayou near what is now the City of Baytown. The region was further changed in 1914 with the development of the Houston Ship Channel by dredging Buffalo Bayou to a depth of 25 ft and extending the channel through Galveston Bay to the city of Galveston, the region's primary port at the time. Between 1920 and 1940, the region developed into a major petrochemical complex and shipping center. Greens Bayou was significantly altered during this time, as World War II spurred the production of armaments. War ships were manufactured for the Navy at a property across the bayou from the Site. The bayou was dredged and widened to accommodate these vessels. Following the war, additional development occurred along Greens Bayou and the Houston Ship Channel. Greens Bayou currently supports the docks of several companies as well as providing moorage for numerous barges. The HSC is home to 150 companies and in 2006 it facilitated the entry and exit of a total of 7,550 vessels to the Port of Houston (PHA website). The Port of Houston is one of the busiest in the US, and currently ranks number 1 in terms of foreign waterborne tonnage shipped, second in total waterborne tonnage, and tenth in total waterborne tonnage in the world. Houston has developed into the 4th largest city in the United States and the population of the Houston metropolitan area is approaching 5 million people.

In addition to impacting Texas' commercial/industrial economy, Greens Bayou and the Houston Ship Channel directly influence the recreational and commercial fishing industry via the Upper

Galveston Bay estuary. Greens Bayou flows into the Houston Ship Channel, which in turn flows into the Upper Galveston Bay estuary. Recreational fishing occurs throughout the estuary, and the primary species fished include blue crab, red drum, black drum, spotted sea trout, southern flounder and Atlantic croaker. The Upper Galveston Bay area supports several important commercial fisheries. Large quantities of shrimp, oysters, and blue crab are harvested in upper Galveston Bay, as well as in the surrounding salt marshes and throughout the rest of the estuary. White shrimp, brown shrimp, and eastern oysters are economically important species found in the system. Commercial harvest of finfish also occurs at low levels. These human activities are dependent upon the condition of the coastal and marine habitats.

3.4 Threatened and Endangered Species

The Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 U.S.C. §§1531, *et seq*.) requires federal agencies to conserve endangered and threatened species and to conserve the ecosystems upon which these species depend. Numerous endangered and threatened species are seasonal or occasional visitors to the Upper Galveston Bay Estuary coastal ecosystem (Estuary). Most species would be present in the Estuary incident to migration through the area. None of these species were considered to be at risk of injury due to the discharge of hazardous substances from the Greens Bayou Site. The Estuary's habitats provide general support for any threatened and endangered species migrating through or utilizing these communities. Table 3.1 provides a list of federally recognized endangered or threatened species reported to reside in or migrate through the Greens Bayou watershed area.

Table 3-1 – Federal and State Threatened and Endangered Species Potentially Utilizing the Greens Bayou Watershed, Harris County, Texas.

COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME	STATUS
Mammals		
Plains spotted skunk	*Spilogale putorius interrupta*	
Rafinesque's big-eared bat	*Corynorhinus rafinesquii*	ST
Southeastern myotis bat	*Myotis austroriparius*	
West Indian manatee	*Trichechus manatus*	FE, SE
Birds		
American peregrine falcon	*Falco peregrinus anatum*	FDL, SE
Arctic peregrine falcon	*Falco peregrinus tundrius*	FDL, ST
Bald eagle	*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*	FDL, ST
Black Rail	*Laterallus jamaicensis*	
Brown pelican	*Pelecanus occidentalis*	FE, SE

Henslow's sparrow	*Ammodramus henslowii*	
Mountain plover	*Charadrius montanus*	
Snowy plover	*Charadrius alexandrinus*	
Southeastern snowy plover	*Charadrius alexandrinus tenuirostris*	
White-faced ibis	*Plegadus chihi*	ST
White-tailed hawk	*Buteo albicaudatus*	ST
Whooping crane	*Grus americana*	FE, SE
Wood stork	*Mycteria americana*	ST
Reptiles		
Alligator snapping turtle	*Macrochelys temminckii*	ST
Green sea turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	FT, ST
Leatherback sea turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	FE, SE
Loggerhead sea turtle	*Caretta caretta*	FT, ST
Smooth green snake	*Liochlorophis vernalis*	ST
Timber (canebrake) rattlesnake	*Crotalus horridus*	ST
Amphibians		
Houston toad	*Bufo houstonensis*	FE, SE
Fish		
American eel	*Anguilla rostrata*	
Creek chubsucker	*Erimyzon oblongus*	ST
Plants		
Giant sharpstem umbrella-sedge	*Cyperus cephalanthus*	
Houston daisy	*Rayjacksonia aurea*	
Texas meadow-rue	*Thalictrum texanum*	
Texas prairie dawn	*Hymenoxys texana*	FE, SE
Texas windmill-grass	*Chloris texensis*	
Threeflower broomweed	*Thurovia triflora*	

Notes:

FE, FT - Federally Listed Endangered/Threatened
FDL - Federally Delisted
SE, ST - State Listed Endangered/Threatened
"blank" - Rare, but with no regulatory listing status

3.5 Essential Fish Habitat

Congress enacted amendments to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) (PL 94-265) in 1996 that established procedures for identifying Essential Fish

Habitat (EFH) and required interagency coordination to further the conservation of Federally managed fisheries. Rules published by the NMFS (50 CFR Sections 600.805 - 600.930) specify that any Federal agency that authorizes, funds or undertakes, or proposes to authorize, fund, or undertake an activity which could adversely affect EFH is subject to the consultation provisions of the MSFCMA as described in the implementing regulations. This section and the associated impacts sections were prepared to meet these requirements. EFH is defined as "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." When referring to estuaries, it is further defined as "all waters and substrates (mud, sand, shell, rock and associated biological communities) within these estuarine boundaries, including the sub-tidal vegetation (seagrasses and algae) and adjacent tidal vegetation (marshes and mangroves)" (Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC), 1998). The selected project site and alternative sites are located in an area that has been identified by the GMFMC as Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for adult and juvenile brown and white shrimp, red drum, and Spanish mackerel *(Scomberomorus maculatus),* and by the NMFS as EFH for bonnethead shark, blacktip shark, and bull shark. EFH for these species in the vicinity of the selected and alternative sites includes estuarine emergent wetlands; estuarine mud, sand and shell substrates; and estuarine water column. Detailed information on Federally managed fisheries and their EFH is provided in the 1998 EFH amendment of the Fishery Management Plans for the Gulf of Mexico, prepared by the GMFMC, and in Appendix B of the 2006 Final Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan prepared by the NMFS.

The following describes the preferred habitat, life history stages, and relative abundance of each EFH managed species based on information provided by GMFMC (1998) and the NMFS (2006).

Brown shrimp

Brown shrimp eggs are demersal and occur offshore. The larvae occur offshore and begin to migrate to estuaries as postlarvae. Postlarvae migrate through passes on flood tides at night mainly from February to April with a minor peak in the fall. In estuaries, brown shrimp postlarvae and juveniles are associated with shallow vegetated habitats but also are found over silty sand and non-vegetated mud bottoms. Postlarvae and juveniles have been collected in salinity ranging from zero to 70 ppt (parts per thousand). The density of late postlarvae and juveniles is highest in marsh edge habitat and submerged vegetation, followed by tidal creeks, inner marsh, shallow open water and oyster reefs; in unvegetated areas muddy substrates seem to be preferred. Juveniles and sub-adults of brown shrimp occur from secondary estuarine channels out to the continental shelf but prefer shallow estuarine areas, particularly the soft, muddy areas

associated with plant-water interfaces. Sub-adults migrate from estuaries at night on ebb tide on new and full moon. Abundance offshore correlates positively with turbidity and negatively with hypoxia (low levels of oxygen in the water). Adult brown shrimp occur in neritic Gulf waters (i.e., marine waters extending from mean low tide to the edge of the continental shelf) and are associated with silt, muddy sand, and sandy substrates (GMFMC, 1998). Adult brown shrimp are considered common in the project vicinity from April to October. Juveniles are abundant year-round, peaking from April to October. Marine habitat is critically important to the reproduction and survival of shrimp. Adult brown shrimp occur throughout the Gulf's marine habitat to depths of about 110 meters. Larval shrimp feed on phytoplankton and zooplankton. Postlarvae feed on phytoplankton, epiphytes, and detritus. Juveniles and adults prey on amphipods, polychaetes, and chironomid larvae but also on algae and detritus (Pattillo et al., 1997). The habitat of these prey is essentially the same as that required by shrimp, estuarine and marine.

White shrimp

White shrimp are offshore and estuarine dwellers and are pelagic or demersal, depending on life stage. Their eggs are demersal and larval stages planktonic; both occurring in nearshore marine waters. Postlarvae migrate through passes mainly from May to November with peaks in June and September. Migration is in the upper 2 meters of the water column at night and at middepths during the day. Postlarval white shrimp become benthic once they reach the estuary, where they seek shallow water with muddy-sand bottoms high in organic detritus or marsh where they develop into juveniles. Postlarvae and juveniles inhabit mostly mud or peat bottoms with large quantities of decaying organic matter or vegetative cover. Densities are usually highest in marsh edge and SAV, followed by marsh ponds and channels, inner marsh, and oyster reefs. White shrimp juveniles prefer salinities of less than 10 ppt and can be found in tidal rivers and tributaries. As juveniles mature, they move to coastal areas where they mature and spawn. Adult white shrimp move from estuaries to coastal areas, where they are demersal and inhabit soft mud or silt bottoms (GMFMC, 1998). In the project vicinity, adult white shrimp are common from July to March, while juveniles are highly abundant year-round. Marine habitat is critically important to the reproduction and survival of shrimp. Adult white shrimp occur throughout the Gulf's marine habitat to depths of about 40 meters. Larval shrimp feed on phytoplankton and zooplankton. Postlarvae feed on phytoplankton, epiphytes, and detritus. Juveniles and adults prey on amphipods, polychaetes, and chironomid larvae but also on algae and detritus (Pattillo, et al., 1997). The habitat of these prey is essentially the same as that required by shrimp, estuarine and marine.

Red drum

Red drum occupy a variety of habitats, ranging from depths of 40 meters offshore to very shallow estuarine waters. Spawning occurs in the Gulf near the mouths of bays and inlets in the fall and winter months. Eggs hatch mainly in the Gulf and larvae are transported into the estuary where they mature and before moving back to the Gulf to spawn. Adult red drum use estuaries, but tend to spend most of their time offshore as they age. They are found over a variety of substrates including sand, mud, and oyster reefs, and can tolerate a wide range of salinities (GMFMC, 1998). Adult and juvenile red drum are common year-round in the project vicinity. Estuaries are especially important to the larval, juvenile, and sub-adult red drum. Juvenile red drum are most abundant around marshes, preferring quiet, shallow, protected waters with muddy or grassy bottoms (Simmons and Breuer, 1962). Sub-adult and adult red drum prefer shallow bay bottoms and oyster reef substrates. Estuaries are also important to the prey species of red drum. This is essential to larvae, juvenile, and early adult red drum since they spend all of their time in the estuary. Larval red drum feed mainly on shrimp, mysids, and amphipods, while juveniles feed on more fish and crabs (Peters and McMichael, 1987). Adult red drum feed mainly on shrimp, blue crab, striped mullet, and pinfish. Protection of estuaries is important to maintain the essential habitat for red drum and because so many prey species of red drum are estuarine dependent (GMFMC, 1998).

Spanish mackerel

Spanish mackerel are pelagic, occurring at depths to 75 meters throughout the coastal zone of the Gulf of Mexico. Adults are usually found along coastal areas, extending out to the edge of the continental shelf; however, they also display seasonal migrations and will inhabit high salinity estuarine areas at times. The occurrence of adults in Gulf estuaries is infrequent and rare. Spawning occurs in offshore waters during May through October. Nursery areas are in estuaries and coastal waters year-round. Larvae are most often found offshore from depths of 9 to 84 meters. Juveniles are found offshore, in the surf area, and sometimes in estuarine habitats. Juveniles prefer marine salinities and are not considered estuarine-dependent. The substrate preference of juveniles is clean sand; the preferences of other life stages are unknown (GMFMC, 1998). Adult and juvenile Spanish mackerel are considered common in the project vicinity from April to October. Estuaries are important habitats for most of the major prey species of Spanish mackerel. They feed throughout the water column on a variety of fishes, especially herrings. Squid, shrimp, and other crustaceans are also eaten. Most of their prey species are estuarine-dependent, spending all or a portion of their lifecycle in estuaries. Because of this Spanish mackerel are also dependent on the estuaries to some degree, and therefore, can be expected to

be detrimentally affected if the productive capabilities of estuaries are seriously degraded (GMFMC, 1998).

Bonnethead Shark

Bonnethead sharks can be found on sand or mud bottoms in shallow coastal waters. The bonnethead shark is viviparous, reaching sexual maturity at about 30 inches. The pups are born in late summer and early fall, measuring 12 to 13 inches (Pullin et al., 2007.). Juveniles inhabit shallow coastal waters up to 82 ft deep, inlets, and estuaries over sand and mud bottoms (NMFS, 2006b; Pullin et al., 2007.). They feed mainly on small fish, bivalves, crustaceans, and octopi (Pullin et al., 2007.). Juveniles and adults occur year round in the project area.

Blacktip Shark

Blacktips are fast moving sharks, occurring in shallow waters and offshore surface waters of the continental shelf. Blacktips are viviparous and young are born in bay systems in late May and early June after a year long gestation period. The reproductive cycle occurs every 2 years. Juveniles are found in all Texas bay systems in a variety of habitats and shallow coastal waters from the shore to the 82 ft isobath (NMFS, 2006b). They feed mainly on pelagic and benthic fishes, cephalopods and crustaceans, and small rays and sharks (Pullin et al., 2007.). Neonate and juvenile blacktip sharks occur year round in the project area.

Bull Shark

Bull sharks are coastal and may be found inhabiting shallow waters, especially in bays, rivers, and lakes. They frequently move between fresh and brackish water and are capable of covering great distances. Adults are often found near estuaries and freshwater inflows to the sea (Pullin et al., 2007.). Bull sharks are viviparous, have a gestation period of a little less than one year, and it is assumed the reproductive cycle occurs every 2 years. Neonates and juveniles are found in estuarine and coastal waters less than 25m deep in shallow coastal waters, inlets, and estuaries (NMFS, 2006b). They feed on bony fishes, sharks, rays, shrimp, crabs, squid, sea urchins, and sea turtles (Pullin et al., 2007.). Neonate and juvenile bull sharks occur year round in the project area.

In addition to being designated EFH for the seven federally managed species listed above, Galveston Bay provides nursery and foraging habitat that supports various life stages of forage species and recreationally important marine fishery species such as spotted seatrout, southern flounder, grey snapper, Atlantic croaker, black drum, Gulf menhaden, striped mullet, blue crab,

stone crab, pink shrimp, spot, pinfish, sheepshead, gizzard shad, bay anchovy, sheepshead minnow, Gulf killifish, and silversides. Such organisms serve as prey for other fish managed under the MSFCMA by the GMFMC (e.g., red drum, mackerels, snappers, and groupers) and for highly migratory species managed by the NMFS (e.g., billfishes and sharks). Wetlands and SAV provide other estuarine support functions, including: 1) providing a physically recognizable structure and substrate for refuge and attachment above and below the sediment surface; 2) binding sediments; 3) preventing erosion; 4) collecting organic and inorganic material by slowing currents; and 5) providing nutrients and detrital matter to the Galveston Bay estuary. Moreover, Galveston Bay provides habitat for many benthic animals, including marine worms and crustaceans which are consumed by higher trophic level predators such as shrimp, crabs, and black drum. Benthic organisms also have a key role in the estuarine food web because they 1) mineralize organic matter, releasing important nutrients to be reused by primary producers; 2) act as trophic links between primary producers and primary consumers; and 3) aggregate dissolved organics within estuarine waters, which are another source of particulate matter for primary consumers.

Table 3-2 – Major Essential Fish Habitat Categories for Managed Species in the Galveston Bay System.

Species	Life Stage	Ecotype	Essential Fish Habitat
Brown Shrimp	postlarvae/juvenile	marine	marsh edge, SAV, tidal creeks, inner marsh
	subadults	estuarine	mud bottoms, marsh edge
White Shrimp	postlarvae/juvenlle/ subadults	estuarine	marsh edge, SAV, marsh ponds, inner marsh, oyster reefs
Red Drum	postlarvae/juvenile	estuarine	SAV, estuarine sand/mud bottoms, marsh/water
	subadults	marine/estuarine	interface
	adults	marine/estuarine	sand/mud bottoms, oyster reef
			sand/mud bottoms, oyster reef
Spanish Mackerel	juvenile	marine/estuarine	open water, clean sand substrate
	adult	marine/estuarine	open water, clean sand substrate
Bonnethead	juvenile	marine/estuarine	<25m depth, sand/mud

Shark	adult	marine/estuarine	bottoms <25m depth, sand/mud bottoms
Blacktip Shark	neonate juvenile	marine/estuarine marine/estuarine	<25m depth, sand/mud bottoms <25m depth, sand/mud bottoms
Bull Shark	neonate juvenile	marine/estuarine marine/estuarine	<25m depth, sand/mud bottoms <25m depth, sand/mud bottoms

Sources: GMFMC, NMFS.

4 PROPOSED INJURY AND SERVICE LOSS EVALUATION

This section of the Final DARP/EA describes the Trustees' assessment of natural resource injuries due to hazardous substances released from the Greens Bayou Site facilities.

The evaluation and estimate of potential natural resource injuries presented in this section were developed by the Trustees, within a joint technical workgroup formed by the Trustees and the PRPs as part of a cooperative NRDA process. In evaluating and estimating injuries within this workgroup, a 'Conservative Injury Evaluation' (CIE)[6] approach was applied. The workgroup used historical data, scientific literature on contaminant effects, and the results of the Greens Bayou ecological risk assessment and related studies. All available relevant sediment, toxicity and tissue data resulting from remedial investigations conducted for the Greens Bayou Site, as well as other historical information on the presence of contaminants in the Site were used. The data were then assembled into a relational database/GIS for analysis.

Although developed cooperatively within the workgroup, the assessment approach and resource injury and loss evaluation presented in this section is that of the Trustees, as the Trustees are solely responsible for ensuring that this assessment plan and its outcome are consistent with the goals of the NRDA process.

4.1 SCOPE OF INJURY ASSESSMENT

As a threshold evaluation, the nature and extent of the contamination at the Greens Bayou Site that could be attributed to historical releases of hazardous substances from the facilities was examined. Areas with hazardous substances potentially from either facility were identified as

[6] The CIE approach uses conservative values and assumptions, i.e., those favoring natural resources and the public's interests in injured resources, to address or resolve uncertainties in assessment analyses. The approach, thus, results in an upper-end estimate of how much injury occurred or how much restoration is required. CIE assumptions are occasionally used in initial analyses to provide the Trustees with an upper-end estimate of compensatory restoration requirements. Also CIE can aid Trustees in determining the appropriate level of effort to apply in obtaining more refined estimates. Sometimes, as is the case for most of the assumptions used in this assessment, the cost to develop more precise estimates or further refine parameters used in the analysis would exceed the potential resulting change in the cost of restoration. In these instances, the use of conservative assumptions in the final analysis, rather than developing more precise point estimates, results in an overall cost savings to the public's trust agencies and PRPs while still protecting the public's interest in obtaining sufficient restoration for the injuries.

'areas of potential concern'. Within these general areas, the potential for natural resource injuries was then considered further based on the presence of hazardous substances at levels of concern (*i.e.*, concentrations with potential to adversely affect natural resources or services). Areas in which COCs were not likely to pose a substantial potential for injury to natural resources or services were excluded from further analysis in this process.

This threshold evaluation considered information from many sources, including the results of the work to characterize contaminants in Greens Bayou carried out by the Port of Houston Authority and the PRPs, the Greens Bayou Site Ecological Risk Assessment (ERA); records and information bearing on past and present operations from these facilities; scientific literature; as well as the Trustees' knowledge and understanding of the ecosystem in this area. Because much of this information arises from recent, comprehensive investigations of the Site conducted or supported by the TCEQ, the PRPs, and the Trustees, there is a high technical confidence that areas identified in this evaluation are appropriate for evaluating injury to natural resources and services associated with the PRPs' releases.

This threshold evaluation indicated that the potential for injury to natural resources associated with historical releases of hazardous substances from the former OCC and GBB and ISKM facilities is limited to Greens Bayou and the location of the CDF, including the associated habitat and the biota utilizing this area. Accordingly, the Trustees' injury and service loss evaluation focused on resource injuries and losses in this area.

4.2 PATHWAYS TO TRUST RESOURCES

Identifying and understanding the COCs for the Site, as well as their pathways to, and potential effects on, ecological receptors is critical to the Trustees' approach to injury assessment. A *pathway* is defined as the route or medium (for example, water or soil) through which hazardous substances are transported from the source of contamination to the natural resource of concern (43 C.F.R. § 11.14).

Records and information bearing on past and present operations at the former OCC and current GBB and ISKM facilities, including reports of releases in court documents, indicate the facilities released a number of different constituents, but principally those related to agricultural products, including lindane and DDT (and their metabolites) (See Subsection 4.3 – Contaminants of Concern).

Results of the Greens Bayou Site ERA and other relevant data revealed that sediments in Greens Bayou were contaminated with hazardous substances that are characteristic of agricultural

chemical manufacturing constituents and that facility wastes, spills and past housekeeping practices at the PRP facilities are, or have been, sources of the hazardous substances that have come to be located in Greens Bayou sediments. Fish and other aquatic receptors known to utilize these areas are able to come in contact with the contamination in these sediments.

4.3 CONTAMINANTS OF CONCERN

One of the earliest steps in this NRDA process involved the identification of hazardous substances that should be included in the list of COCs. To develop this list, the Trustees worked cooperatively with the TCEQ during and after their preparation of the remedial investigation and ERA for the Site. The remedial investigation identified the nature and extent of hazardous substances and the ERA assessed ecological risks to biota due to contaminant exposures. For the Greens Bayou Site, that process led the Trustees to focus on various organochlorine insecticides and their metabolites including DDT (and metabolites), lindane and hexachlorobenzene as the contaminants posing a threat to natural resources.

The Greens Bayou remedial investigation detected DDT, benzene hexachloride (HCH) and hexachlorobenzene (HCB, and metabolites) in the sediments of Greens Bayou at concentrations exceeding screening guidelines (Effects Range Medium, ERM).[7] The Greens Bayou ERA indicates the primary COCs within the bayou that pose a potential residual ecological risk to biota due to exposure are DDT and its metabolites (DDD, DDE). Thus, the Trustees focused the NRDA on natural resource injuries due to these COCs. However, the cumulative effect of other COC's which exceeded PCLs was also considered in the evaluation of injury to benthic organisms.

Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT)

DDT is an organochlorine insecticide that breaks down to the metabolites DDD and DDE in the environment. All three isomers may be toxic to ecological receptors, therefore the assessment focused on them collectively (as DDTr). DDTr is highly hydrophobic (repelled from water) and is fairly soluble in organic solvents, fats and oils (lipophilic). Thus, DDTr tends to accumulate in the lipids of organisms (is bioaccumulative) and levels of DDTr in the tissues of organisms tend to increase at higher trophic positions in the food chain (biomagnifies). Further, DDTr is chemically stable, has low volatility, and a slow rate of biotransformation and degradation (ATSDR, 2002). When released into the environment, DDTr sorbs to soil or sediment and is highly persistent with a mean half-life around 17 years in sediments (MacKay, 1999). DDTr is a neurotoxin which inhibits normal ion exchange at the cellular level (resulting in central nervous

7 See section 5.4 for a discussion of these guidelines, the Effects Range Low and Effects Range Medium.

system impairment) and also is an endocrine disrupting compound (its chemical structure mimics estrogen at sufficient exposure thereby resulting in reproductive and endocrine impairments) (ATSDR, 2002). DDTr is known to cause eggshell thinning in exposed birds and is acutely toxic to aquatic receptors (ATSDR, 2002).

4.4 ASSESSMENT STRATEGY

As noted earlier, the Trustees and PRPs formed a joint technical workgroup and used a CIE approach[8] to evaluate and estimate potential resource injuries attributable to releases from the PRPs' facilities. In applying the CIE approach, the workgroup made use of all available evidence, including data from site investigations, values from existing scientific literature and the substantial collective experience within the workgroup.

In considering whether the hazardous substances in Greens Bayou were sufficient to cause harm to natural resources or resource services in these areas, the Trustees used the GIS database to compare contaminant concentrations from the two relevant sediment quality guidelines[9] to those measured in the sediment to determine the geographic extent of the potential for natural resource injuries. The spatial analysis was also used to compare shallow benthic habitat areas with locations of elevated sediment contaminants. This analysis revealed that the risk to resources was not equally distributed over the study area, but was limited in spatial extent. The highest risks were found to be confined to sediments located near the mouth of the HCFCD ditch and depositional areas upstream and downstream from the ditch. The Trustees also considered potential for ecological impacts due to re-suspension and re-distribution of sediment borne contaminants following dredging as well as removal of shallow benthic habitat due to dredging.

The Greens Bayou Site ERA concluded that hazardous substances in Greens Bayou sediments did not pose unacceptable risks to upper trophic level organisms (e.g., fish, birds, reptiles, mammals), but that contaminants in sediments did pose a risk to benthic (i.e., sediment dwelling) organisms. Since the Greens Bayou ERA found ecological risk was confined to benthic organisms, the Trustees' evaluation of potential natural resource injuries in the bayou relied primarily on available sediment contaminant chemistry data, toxicity test results, and scientific literature.

Construction of the CDF was also identified by the Trustees to be an activity that resulted in a loss of terrestrial resources. The habitat provided by the area sited for the CDF consisted of

[8] See footnote 3 for explanation of CIE approach.

[9] See section 5.4 for a discussion of these guidelines, the Effects Range Low and Effects Range Medium.

mixed open grassland (wet and dry prairie) and forested wetland. Response activities which have been implemented or are projected to be implemented as a result of the release of COCs from the Site, as detailed in the dredging permit application, have resulted in, or will result in, the loss of forested wetlands, prairie, and other valuable habitats. These response activities include the removal of mixed forest wetlands, herbaceous wetlands, and grasslands due to the clearing and construction associated with the planning and implementation of the CDF, which will receive and hold the impacted sediments removed from Greens Bayou. Wildlife is attracted to this area due to the limited nature of such habitat in the highly developed Houston corridor.

The assessment completed by the Trustees quantified the resources provided by the restoration alternatives evaluated. The scale (or size) of the selected restoration action should be one which provides a gained value to just offset the value of the losses. The process of determining the size of restoration is called restoration scaling. Restoration scaling requires a framework for quantifying the value of losses and for quantifying the benefits of restoration so the losses and benefits can be compared. The Trustees used HEA as the framework for quantifying losses and benefits (NOAA, 2000). The data collected during the preassessment, response and subsequent surveys were evaluated and used as inputs for the HEA. Discussion of the HEA is provided in the following section.

4.5 DESCRIPTION OF HABITAT EQUIVALENCY ANALYSIS

HEA is an accounting procedure that allows parties to identify "debits" (estimating habitat injuries or other resource service losses) due to exposure to hazardous substances or remedial activities, and to identify the scale of restoration required to compensate for assessed injuries or losses. It also allows the "debits' to be balanced against the ecological services to be gained (credited as 'compensation') from proposed habitat restoration projects. The scale, or size, of a restoration project should be such that it provides enough ecological service gains to offset the total of the losses.

The ecological service losses quantified using a HEA are used to identify the restoration requirements needed to compensate for injuries (generally in the form of habitat acreage). In this context, restoration is scaled to provide comparable habitat resources and ecological services (equivalency) between the lost and restored habitat resources and ecological services, adjusted through discounting to account for the difference in time when services gained through restoration are delivered.

The HEA requires the development of injury parameters to quantify lost resources and services. The parameters needed to estimate losses to natural resources include the size of the injury, the degree of injury, and how that degree of injury changes over time. The degree of injury is determined by the condition of key or representative resources or services in the habitat (for example, primary production or macrofaunal density). The losses are quantified or converted to habitat acres and then quantified as lost service acre-years, where a service acre-year is the loss of one acre of habitat and its resources and services for a year.

Because the losses occur in different time periods, they are not directly comparable. People place more value on the use or consumption of goods and services in the present rather than postponing their use or consumption to some future time. To make the losses that occur in different time periods comparable, a discount factor is applied to the losses to determine discounted service acre-years (DSAYs). In general, HEA is a technique that balances "debits" (habitat or other injuries) that have occurred as a result of a release of hazardous substances against compensatory "credits" (habitat restoration projects) and uses a discount factor to account for the difference in time that the restoration services are delivered.

Other parameters are necessary to quantify the benefits of restoration actions in a HEA. They include 1) the date when the habitat restoration action begins, 2) the time until the habitat provides full services, 3) the risk to service losses of the habitat restoration, 4) the level of services provided between the time when the restoration action begins and when it provides full services, and 5) the relative services of the created or enhanced habitat compared to the injured habitat before the injury. These parameters, along with the size of a restoration action and the discount rate, define the DSAY benefits that result from a restoration action. The task is to determine the size of the restoration action such that the DSAY benefits just offset the losses.

The Trustees consider the HEA to be an appropriate analytical tool for use to assess benthic and terrestrial resource losses for this Site. To quantify losses using the HEA, information or estimates of ecological service losses used to define the resource injuries are needed.

5 EVALUATION OF INJURY

The Trustees' evaluation of the potential for injuries to natural resources, including recreational services losses, for this Site is summarized in the following subsections.

5.1 EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL INJURIES TO SURFACE WATER RESOURCES

The Trustees evaluated the potential for injury to organisms living in the water column due to contamination within Greens Bayou. Because contaminant concentrations in bayou surface water samples taken for the ERA were below relevant water quality standards, direct exposure was not considered during the injury assessment. The potential for injury to aquatic receptors exposed to contaminants sorbed to suspended sediments following dredging was a pathway of concern to the Trustees. This pathway was evaluated in the ERA and the conclusion was that due to the temporary nature of the exposure (coupled with the limited geographical extent of the impact and physical controls planned to reduce loss of dredged sediments) the risk to exposed aquatic organisms was negligible.

The Trustees also examined the potential for interim water column losses due to past injury back to the year 1981[10]. Although past injuries and interim losses may have in fact occurred, quantifying any such loss retroactively is difficult given the limited supporting data available prior to 1999, and is unlikely to yield very accurate results. Additionally, in considering whether to address past losses, the Trustees recognized that the water quality standards used to evaluate the potential for injury to aquatic organisms are technically conservative (i.e., are more likely to over-estimate potential risk). The Trustees also considered the nature of the exposure to aquatic organisms. Unlike benthic organisms, which are relatively sedentary, plankton and juvenile fish drift with water currents, thus reducing their exposure to contaminants present in the water column in these areas resulting in exposures more temporary in nature than for benthic organisms. This further reduces the likelihood that significant losses of aquatic organisms occurred in the past. Finally, the contaminants released by the PRPs tend to be hydrophobic in nature and thus tend to partition (or bind) to sediments, rather than remain in the water column. For these and all preceding reasons, the Trustees found no significant potential for injury to water column organisms in the past.

As a final consideration, the Trustees recognized that most potential restoration projects undertaken to compensate for benthic injuries would ecologically benefit other resources,

[10] The year in which CERCLA became effective.

including water column organisms. Indeed, all the restoration alternatives evaluated in Section 6, except the "No Action" alternative, would benefit water column organisms and the potential for multiple environmental benefits for each alternative has been considered in identifying the selected restoration projects to compensate for the benthic resource injury.

Because contaminant levels in surface waters do not currently pose a risk of injury to aquatic receptors, and historical data suggest a relatively small potential for past injury, the Trustees propose no further evaluation of injury to water column organisms.

5.2 EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL INJURIES TO HIGHER TROPHIC LEVEL ORGANISMS

Higher trophic level organisms include animals such as piscivorous fish, mammals, and birds. Potential injuries to such organisms may occur through direct exposure to contaminants, or indirect exposure through the consumption of contaminated prey.

The direct exposure route is frequently the most significant source of contaminants to fish, rather than piscivorous birds or mammals, because fish are continuously exposed through the surface waters and sediments that comprise their habitat. However, because no recent water column contaminant concentration for this Site exceeded its corresponding Ambient Water Quality Criteria value, only sediment exposure is relevant. As was the case with the evaluation of potential for injury to planktonic organisms, the contaminant levels in surface waters of Greens Bayou are below levels likely to cause injury to most fishes. Fish species that live in close association with sediments (e.g., blue catfish, flatfishes) have a potential for injury through direct contact with organochlorine contaminated sediments. In the injury assessment for this Site, however, the Trustees opted to treat these species as part of the benthic community since the pathway and potential effects among sediment dwelling species are similar. Losses due to potential injuries to these fish species are, therefore, considered and encompassed in the analysis of injury to benthic resources.

The contaminants linked to the historical releases from the PRPs facilities and observed to be present at high concentrations in the sediments of Greens Bayou and the HCFCD ditch (i.e., DDT, HCH and metabolites) tend to biomagnify (increase in concentration from lower to higher trophic levels, or magnify up the food chain). Therefore, the potential for injury to higher trophic level organisms via indirect exposure to contaminants through their food chain (i.e., through consumption of lower level consumers of prey items from Greens Bayou and HCFCD ditch sediments) is higher than if there were substantial concentrations of contaminants that do not biomagnify. Thus, the Greens Bayou Site ERA evaluated the risk of injury through indirect exposures for representative bird and wildlife species common to the bayou. The great blue

heron (*Ardea herodias*), neotropic cormorant (*Phalacrocorax brasilianus)*, spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia)*, and raccoon were all specifically considered and served as surrogates for other potentially affected, upper trophic level organisms. The Greens Bayou ERA concluded that the potential risk to all of these organisms from the contamination present in the bayou is negligible (CPR Associates, Inc & GB Biosciences, 2003, 2004, 2005).

Additionally, the Trustees recognize that most potential restoration undertaken to compensate for benthic injuries would ecologically benefit other resources, including birds. As was true for surface water resources, the restoration alternatives evaluated in Section 6, except the No Action Alternative, would each benefit potentially affected birds either directly or indirectly. The potential multiple environmental benefits for each alternative has been considered in identifying the selected restoration projects to compensate for the benthic resource injury, and the selected alternatives will provide many benefits to potentially affected avian species.

Because available information indicates that Greens Bayou sediment contamination does not pose significant risk for injury to exposed higher trophic level organisms, the Trustees propose no further evaluation of injury to these resources relating to releases from the PRPs' facilities.

5.3 EVALUATION OF POTENTIAL LOST RECREATIONAL USE OF RESOURCES

Many natural resources support recreational activities or other public uses and these human uses are considered part of the array of services these resources provide. The uses can, at times, be affected by the presence of hazardous substances.

The Trustees considered the potential for loss of recreational uses within the bayou, including fishing, swimming, water skiing, wildlife viewing, and boating, but found no information indicating that services of this nature have been lost or diminished due to any contaminants released by the PRPs. The industrial nature of the area is very prohibitive to recreational activities. Access to Greens Bayou is very limited to the public. The primary recreational use is fishing from the banks of the bayou accessible to pedestrians at the intersection of the bayou and IH-10.

The area of Greens Bayou impacted by hazardous substances is known as Segment 1006 of the Houston Ship Channel Tidal zone. The designated uses of this segment are limited to navigation and industrial uses. Recreational use of the HSC is prohibited. Terrestrial access to the bayou is also restricted as the surrounding land is largely comprised of private industrial properties. No public boat ramps or other types of public access points are found along the bayou. Further, the Trustees could find no information indicating any active public use of the Site for recreation.

The Trustees, therefore, found little likelihood of lost recreational use of surface waters due to the contamination in Greens Bayou.

Based on this analysis, the Trustees found that no recreational losses are likely to have occurred due to releases from the PRPs facilities. On that basis, the Trustees propose no further evaluation of recreational losses due to the PRPs' releases. This outcome is also consistent with results of the Human Health Risk Assessment conducted for the Greens Bayou Site (CPF Associates, Inc & GB Biosciences, 2003, 2004, 2005).

5.4 EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT OF INJURY TO BENTHIC RESOURCES (HABITAT AND ORGANISMS)

The Trustees considered whether the contaminant levels present in the sediments of Greens Bayou were sufficient to cause harm to the organisms living within, upon, or closely associated with those sediments, or otherwise adversely affect ecological services provided by this habitat. Organisms common to the area were considered in this analysis, including invertebrates and fish species that are viewed predominantly as bottom dwelling species (e.g., flatfishes, catfishes).

Benthos is a broad term that describes aquatic organisms (primarily invertebrates) living on or in the sediments of an aquatic ecosystem. Benthic organisms often feed on organic detritus (decaying material) that is mixed with the top few centimeters of sediment or is trapped in the silty fines that cover the sediment surface. Most other trophic niches (herbivores, predators, scavengers, etc.) are also represented in the benthic community. Benthic communities constitute an important part of the estuarine food web by utilizing sediment-bound nutrients and organic substances that are not generally available to epiphytic or pelagic organisms. The ecological services provided by benthos that can be affected by Site contaminants include:

Food and Production: Benthic populations include both meiofauna and macrofauna that are classified into groups based on their relationship with the sediments. These relationships include burrowing (infaunal), deposit feeders or epibenthic species. Benthic organisms are generally fast growing, adaptable, and serve as an important basal component of the estuarine food web. Infaunal and epibenthic organisms utilize nutritional resources (i.e., bacteria, algae, and partially decomposed organic detritus) that are not available to larger organisms. Benthic organisms serve as an important food source for fish, crabs, shrimp, and some birds that use the estuary. The productivity of this habitat affects all trophic levels in the estuary by providing the nutritional base for the developing stages of many finfish, shellfish, and some birds.

Conditioning and Improvement of Habitat: Many benthic species burrow through the sediments, increasing the oxygen content of deeper sediments and thereby allowing other organisms and aerobic bacteria to inhabit deeper sediment layers. In addition, the excavation of sediment re-introduces nutrients found at greater depths to the surface where grazers and deposit feeders can utilize them. The ingestion of sediments by deposit feeders occasionally results in the complete re-working of bottom sediments several times within a year.

Decomposition and Nutrient Cycling: A complex community of bacteria, meiofauna, and macrofauna contributes to the reduction and decomposition of organic matter and debris within the sediments. The process of decomposition is important for the cycling of carbon and nutrients back through the aquatic food web.

Thus, the benthic community provides important ecological services primarily related to food production, decomposition, and energy cycling. These services contribute to the productivity of the system and affect nearly all organisms within an estuarine system. Adverse impacts to benthic resources have the potential to impact biota in all trophic levels of the estuary by reducing the overall productivity of the system.

Whole sediment toxicity tests, which expose biota to sediments taken from Greens Bayou, were conducted during the Surface and Subsurface Sediment Investigation conducted for the Port of Houston. This investigation also included the collection of sediment samples for analytical testing. Results of these studies confirmed the presence of elevated levels of contaminants in bayou sediments. The Greens Bayou site ERA found that contaminants, primarily organochlorine insecticides such as DDT, DDD, DDE, HCH, and HCB were associated with the observed toxicity in its sediment (CPF Associates, Inc & GB Biosciences, 2003, 2004, 2005). Therefore, benthic resources were identified as an injury category and retained for further analysis.

The Trustees also compared COC concentrations from individual sample locations to scientifically recognized screening values that are considered guidelines for sediment quality: the Effects Range Low (ERL) and Effects Range Medium (ERM) guidelines developed by Long and Morgan (1990) and Long *et al*. (1995). ERM and ERL are screening values which were calculated from a large compilation of effects-based sediment data. ERM and ERL values exist for some of the most commonly assessed contaminants, and will correspond to that particular contaminant. Adverse biological effects may occur at contaminant concentrations ranging between the ERL and the ERM. Above the ERM, adverse effects are more likely and below the ERL adverse effects are less unlikely. TCEQ ecological risk assessment guidance recommends that protective concentration levels (PCLs) by default are calculated as the mean of the ERL and

ERM for a contaminant (TNRCC, 2001). In this injury evaluation, the PCL represented a conservative threshold for loss of ecological services. This information also supported the inclusion of benthic resources as an injury category in this assessment.

5.4.1 Sediment Quality Guidelines in Benthos Injury Assessment

ERL and ERM sediment quality guidelines, developed by NOAA, are predictive numerical indicators of potential injury to sediment-dwelling organisms due to ingestion and bioaccumulation of sediment contaminants. Adverse biological effects (such as organ impairment or death) are improbable below ERL and probable at contaminant concentrations at or above the ERM and (Long & Morgan, 1990; Long & MacDonald, 1998). Long *et al*. (1998) found that the probability of observing toxicity to sediment dwelling organisms generally increases with increased ERM quotients (Figure 5-1).

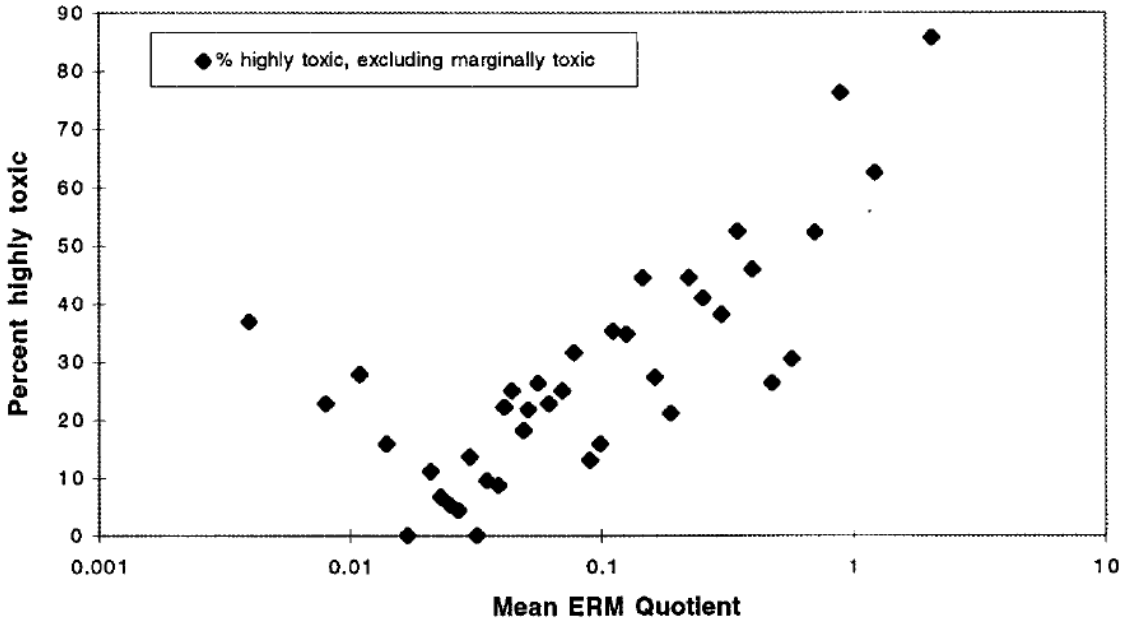

Figure 5-1 – The Relationship between the Incidence of Toxicity in Amphipod Survival Tests and Mean Effects Range — Median (ERM) Quotients (Long and MacDonald, 1998).

The team selected a conservative threshold for injury based upon the PCL of the sediment contaminants. With the exception of DDTr, for which the PCL was established through a review of relevant literature, the PCL is calculated as the mean of the ERL and ERM, since this is the range within which adverse effects may occur. The COCs for sediments in Greens Bayou, their ERLs, ERMs, and PCLs are presented in Table 5.1.

Table 5-1 – Sediment COCs with Corresponding ERL, ERM and PCL Values (mg/kg dry weight).

Contaminant of Concern	ERL	ERM	PCL
DDTr			0.157
HCB	0.020	0.24	0.13
α HCH	0.006	0.1	0.053
β HCH	0.005	0.21	0.1075
γ HCH	0.00032	0.00099	0.00066

5.4.2 Strategy for Estimating Benthos Injury

In evaluating and estimating losses, the Trustees identified the various sources of injury for benthic resources in Greens Bayou. Benthic habitat in Greens Bayou is limited to shallow zones outside the Federal Navigation Channel, and is defined as those areas within a depth of 0 to 6 inches in sediments, in waters between +2 and -10 feet mean low tide, and extending from sampling area polygon 2RE1 to 6E1. Figure 5-2 depicts the shallow benthic habitat area in Greens Bayou.

Figure 5-2 – Shallow Benthic Habitat and DMMUs within Greens Bayou.

For areas of benthic habitat, the Trustees identified three sources with potential to injure the resources – COCs, dredging, and resuspension/redistribution of COCs following dredging. Elevated levels of COCs result in a loss of benthos through toxic mechanisms. The dredging of Greens Bayou (for remediation) results in loss of benthos by removing habitat. Loss of benthos through toxic mechanisms is also anticipated following dredging due to resuspension and redistribution of contaminated sediments. Areas of Greens Bayou affected by these injury categories are shown in Figure 5-3. Losses are quantified by determining the time required for the injured resources to recover to pre-release and pre-remedy conditions through natural or enhanced means, as applicable, and the severity of injury. For each injury category (COCs, dredging, resuspension), the losses to benthic habitat were quantified by determining the likely severity of injury based on the available scientific information on potential biological effects.

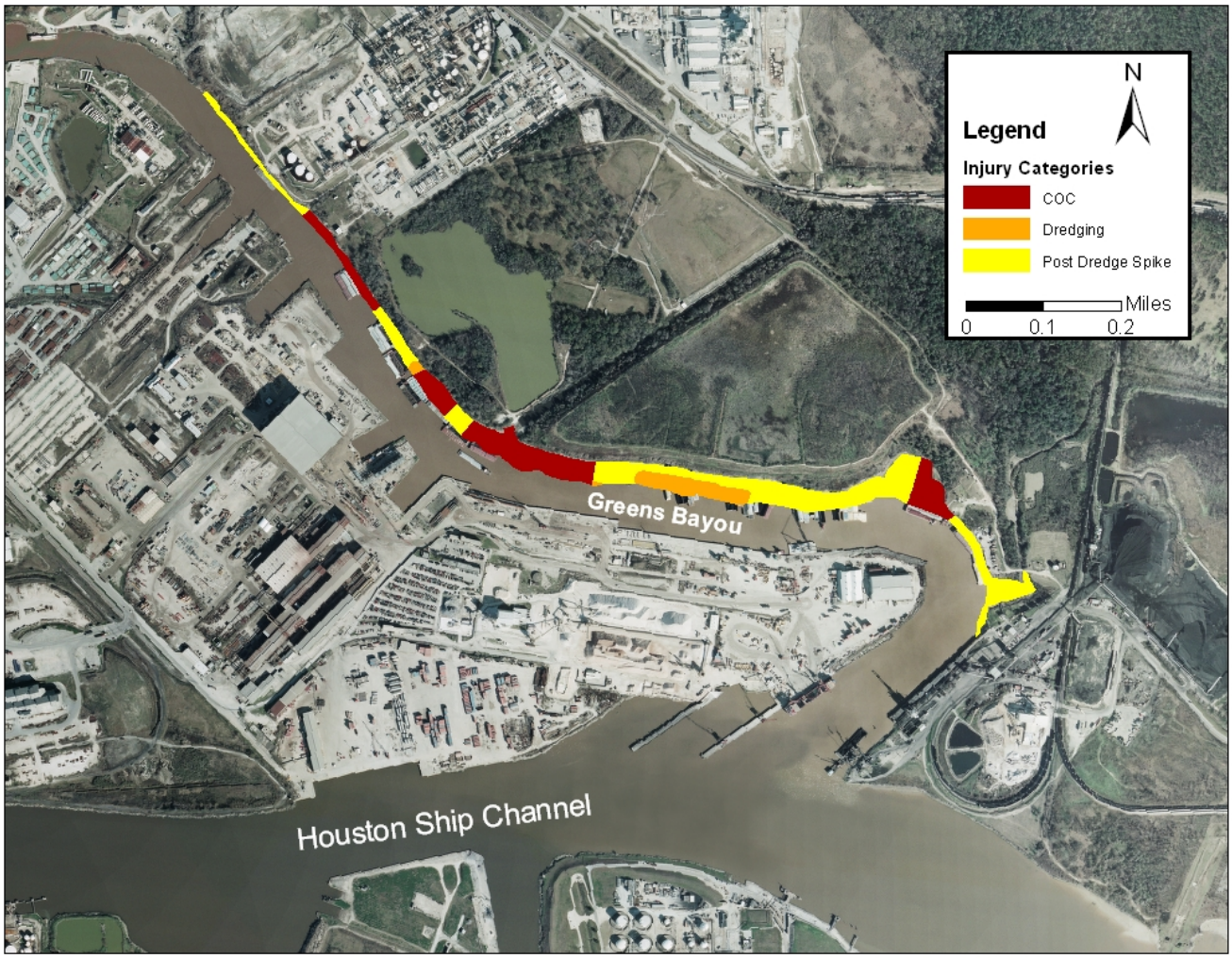

Figure 5-3 – Greens Bayou Sediment Injury Categories.

5.4.3 HEA Injury Parameters

Inputs to the HEA for this injury assessment were based on sediment chemistry analytical results and conservative assumptions. A number of generic, conservative assumptions were associated with all of the areas that were assessed: 1) the discount rate is 3%, 2) the base year (the year from which a discount is applied) is the year 2007, 3) recovery times depend upon the source of the loss/injury, and 4) restoration will be initiated in 2008.

5.4.4 Greens Bayou Benthos Injury Estimate

Results of Greens Bayou sediment chemistry analyses conducted between 1997 and 2004 indicate that the contamination present in Greens Bayou sediments has the potential to cause injury to exposed benthic organisms. Although some organisms do live in these sediments, the

Trustees and PRPs conservatively agreed this area could be assessed as suffering a complete loss of benthic services (i.e., 100% injury) due to the contamination present and, further, that this level of injury could be assessed as having been constant in the past and as remaining at this level for perpetuity. Similarly, areas of benthic habitat that will be dredged were also assumed to be completely lost upon removal of the sediments and would remain injured in perpetuity. Removal of these sediments is planned by the PRPs as part of the settlement with the Port of Houston Authority. The Trustees and PRPs also agreed to the conservative assumption that shallow benthic habitat not impacted by COCs or dredging would be injured due to resuspension and redistribution of contaminated sediments after dredging. The injury was assumed to result in a partial (50% injury) loss of benthic services with complete recovery in 100 years. The results of the injury analysis for the Greens Bayou benthos are presented in Table 5.2.

Table 5-2 – Benthic Injury HEA Input Parameters and Results.

Source of Impact to Greens Bayou sediments	**COC Impacts**	**Dredge Impacts**	**Post Dredge Resuspension Impacts**
Base Year	2007	2007	2007
Discount Rate	3%	3%	3%
Date the Resource Injury Occurs	1981	2008	2008
Extent of Injury (acres)	6.97	2.10	10.3
Initial Level of Injury (% Loss of Service)	100.0%	100%	50%
Level of Injury After First Recovery Phase (%LOS) and Year	0% in 2007	0% in 2308	0% in 2108
Level of Injury After Second Recovery Phase (%LOS) and Year	100% in 2307	0% in 2308	0% in 2308
Level of Injury After Third Recovery Phase (%LOS) and Year	0% in 2308	0% in 2308	0% in 2308
End of the Recovery Period (Year)	2308	2308	2308
Total Lost Benthic DSAYs	516.05	62.07	116.61
Wetland Equivalent DSAYs (marsh equivalency factor 5:1, benthic DSAY/5)	103.21	12.41	23.32
Total Wetland Equivalent DSAYs		**139**	

5.4.5 Equivalent Injured Acres Ratio

The assessed benthic resource losses are for benthic injuries occurring in soft unvegetated bottom sediments, also referred to as open water habitats. The restoration project selected for use to compensate for these losses involves creation and enhancement of brackish marsh. To

determine the amount or scale of restoration needed to offset losses, the DSAYs lost due to injuries have to be compared to DSAYs gained through restoration across these habitat types (open water versus marsh). The comparison is complicated by differences in functions or ecological productivity levels between these habitats. To translate the habitat losses into their 'equivalent' in the target restoration habitat, it is necessary to identify a conversion factor or ratio to be used to adjust for the differences in relative productivity across these habitat types.

To accomplish this, the habitat productivity of the injured open water habitat was first compared to the habitat productivity of a natural wetland. The Trustees reviewed the method used to develop a wetland conversion factor for the Lavaca Bay National Priorities List Case (marsh equivalency factor: 5 acres of water bottom = 1 acre of tidal wetland) (Lavaca Bay, TX, Trustees, 2000). The Trustees decided that this same ratio, or 'marsh equivalency factor', could be used as a conversion factor for these same habitats in Greens Bayou because, in their professional knowledge, similar habitat functions were represented.

The benthic habitat ratio was applied by dividing the site-specific, unvegetated bottom sediment DSAYs assessed for the losses by the marsh equivalency factor. The result is a conversion of the benthic losses to their equivalent in lost services of marsh, *i.e.* Equivalent DSAYs (EqDSAYs). The results in Table 5.2 are presented as EqDSAYs Lost. The DSAYs to be gained from the selected restoration action are estimated and compared to the EqDSAYs Lost in Section 7.1.5.

5.4.6 Summary of Proposed Injury Analysis for Benthic Resources

The Trustees found benthic resources in Greens Bayou to be injured due to the effects of elevated concentrations of hazardous substances releases attributable to the PRPs facilities and the remediation planned to address this contamination. Using the CIE approach, the Trustees have quantified the injuries in terms of the ecological services of the benthos lost over time, until recovery to baseline conditions, using historical data and data collected for both the Greens Bayou Site ERA and RAP and based on sediment benchmark concentrations known or suspected to result in adverse effects in benthic populations. Consistent with the CIE approach, the analysis incorporated conservative technical judgments and assumptions regarding likely effects on benthos, including those of remedial actions known or expected within Greens Bayou and the greater Site.

The quantification of benthic losses considered the present condition of the resource, the potential reduction in ecological services due to the injury, and accounted for service losses expected to occur due to the implementation of the remedy (dredging of the bayou). Because the

selected restoration action has a higher ecological productivity than the habitat within which the injuries occurred (open water bottom), a marsh equivalency ratio of 5-to-1 was applied to convert benthic losses to their 'equivalent' in the target restoration habitat. The results of this analysis (see Table 5.2) indicate that compensation for assessed benthic resource losses is achieved by providing the ecological services of a constructed intertidal wetland equivalent to 139 DSAYs.

5.5 EVALUATION AND ASSESSMENT OF INJURY TO TERRESTRIAL RESOURCES (HABITAT)

Construction of the CDF was identified by the Trustees to be an activity that resulted in a loss of terrestrial resources. The habitat provided by the area sited for the CDF consists of mixed open grassland (wet and dry prairie) as well as herbaceous and forested wetlands. Response activities which have been implemented or are projected to be implemented as a result of the release of COCs from the Site, as detailed in the dredging permit application, have resulted in, or will result in, the loss of forested wetlands, prairie, and other valuable habitats. These response activities include the removal of mixed forest wetlands, herbaceous wetlands, and grasslands due to the clearing and construction associated with the planning and implementation of the CDF, which will receive and hold the impacted sediments removed from Greens Bayou. Wildlife is attracted to this area due to the limited nature of such habitat in the highly developed Houston corridor.

Under the CIE approach, the Trustees have quantified the injuries in terms of the ecological services of the terrestrial environment lost using historical data and aerial photographs. Consistent with the CIE approach, the analysis incorporated conservative technical judgments and assumptions regarding likely affects on the terrestrial environment, including those of remedial actions known or expected within Greens Bayou and the greater Site.

5.5.1 Strategy for Estimating Terrestrial Injury

To evaluate the impacts due to the selected remedial alternative, the CDF area was divided into three distinct habitat types: prairie, wetlands, and woodlands. As part of the HEA, the Trustees assumed the CDF would ultimately be capped and planted with Coastal Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*) or something similar after dredged materials were in place. The Trustees also assumed construction of the CDF would begin in 2008 and that the area would return to maximum habitat production (i.e., complete grassy vegetative cover) in 2010. To calculate the minimum amount of acreage required to compensate for lost services for each major habitat category, each base injury calculation discussed needed to be scaled to a specific type of

restoration project. The amount of constructed habitat required was calculated by multiplying the base lost DSAY for each type of injured habitat by a conversion factor based on the percentage of total ecological services provided relative to the target habitat restoration action.

5.5.2 HEA Injury Parameters

Inputs to the HEA for this injury assessment were based on the construction plan for the CDF, previous wetlands delineations completed at the Site, historical aerial photographs, and conservative assumptions. The following assumptions were associated with all of the areas that were assessed: 1) the discount rate is 3%, 2) the base year (the year from which a discount is applied) is the year 2007, 3) the onset of injury was calculated beginning in 2006, 4) initial injuries/losses result in 100% loss of services, 5) the CDF will be constructed in 2008, 6) construction will be completed and the area covered with grassy vegetation by 2010, and 7) post-capping, some level of ecological services will flow from the CDF area albeit a much smaller level of services than originally provided. The inputs of the injury analysis for the terrestrial habitat within the CDF are presented in Table 5.3.

Table 5-3 – Terrestrial Injury HEA Input Parameters.

	Prairie		**Wetlands**		**Woodlands**	
Area Injured :	16.8	acres	5.3	acres	12.5	acres
	% injury	Year	% injury	Year	% injury	Year
Initial level of Injury	100	2006	100	2006	100	2006
End of First recovery Phase	100	2010	100	2010	100	2010
End of Second Recovery Phase	75	2306	95	2306	97.5	2306
End of recovery period	0	2306	0	2306	0	2306

5.5.3 Greens Bayou CDF Injury Estimate

The assessed terrestrial injury to prairie, woodlands, and wetlands habitats was restricted to the footprint of the CDF. Habitats present in this area were assumed to be totally destroyed by the process of building levees around the perimeter and then filling the CDF with contaminated sediments dredged from Greens Bayou. The Trustees took into consideration that once the dewatering of the CDF had been accomplished, the area would be capped and covered with grassy vegetation most likely dominated by coastal Bermuda grass. Long term management of the capped area would likely focus on the removal of any woody vegetation to ensure the integrity of the cap and ensure that this grassy cover will be maintained in perpetuity. Since

coastal Bermuda grass provides minimal ecological benefits relative to the types of communities that previously existed prior to CDF construction, the level of services provided once the cap was in place was generally judged to be very low. Results of HEA calculations based on the parameters outlined above indicated that construction of the CDF will result in the loss of 465 DSAYs of prairie habitat, 179 wetland habitat DSAYs and 431 DSAYs of woodland habitat.

The calculation of preservation acreage involved developing a generalized HEA for the preservation of 1 acre of wooded wetlands habitat to estimate the potential ecological losses associated with development of the preservation property that would be forestalled. The injured acreage was a mixture of grassy uplands, wetlands, and woodlands interspersed throughout.

5.5.4 Equivalent Injured Acres Ratio

The Trustees determined that the selected restoration target for terrestrial losses is the preservation of wooded wetland habitat. This is largely based on the high construction costs, long term commitment and risks associated with the construction of wooded habitats, another option for this mix of affected habitats. So, to facilitate restoration planning, the Trustees chose to convert the injury values for the three affected habitat types to wooded wetlands equivalent injury values. To translate the habitat losses into their 'equivalent' in the target restoration habitat, it is necessary to identify a conversion factor or ratio to be used to adjust for the differences in relative productivity across these habitat types. To determine the amount or scale restoration needed to offset losses, the DSAYs lost due to injuries have to be compared to DSAYs gained through restoration across these habitat types (prairie/woodland/wetland versus wooded wetland). The comparison is complicated by differences in functions or ecological productivity levels between these habitats.

The conversion factors for the terrestrial habitat types were developed in a similar approach to the benthic habitat factor. The Trustees relied on past experience and best professional judgment to identify ratios for each of the habitat types impacted by the CDF footprint. Based on the relative ecological services provided by the prairie habitat, a habitat conversion factor (HCF) of 0.2 was used to convert the 465 DSAYs of prairie habitat losses to 93 DSAYs of wooded wetlands habitat equivalent losses. Based on the relative ecological services provided by the wetland habitat, an HCF of 0.5 was used to convert the 179 DSAYs of wetland habitat losses to 90 DSAYs of wooded wetlands habitat equivalent losses. The relative ecological services provided by the woodland habitat were considered comparable to the services provided by wooded wetlands habitat so an HCF of 1.0 was used. For all habitat types the total wooded

wetlands habitat equivalent losses for the CDF is 614 DSAYs. The results of the injury analysis for the Greens Bayou CDF are presented in Table 5.4.

Table 5-4 – Results of Terrestrial Resources Injury Analysis.

	Prairie	Wetlands	Woodlands
Total Lost DSAYs	465	179	431
Wooded wetlands Conversion factor	0.2	0.5	1
Wooded wetlands equivalent DSAYs	93	90	431
Total Wooded wetland equivalent DSAYs	614		

5.5.5 Summary of Proposed Injury Analysis for Terrestrial Resources

The Trustees determined that terrestrial resources were impacted by construction of the CDF planned to contain the contaminated bayou sediments. Using the CIE approach, the Trustees have quantified the injuries in terms of the ecological services of the terrestrial environment lost over time, until recovery to maximum habitat conditions, using historical data and aerial photographs. Consistent with the CIE approach, the analysis incorporated conservative technical judgments and assumptions regarding the services provided by individual habitat types.

The quantification of terrestrial habitat losses considered the past condition of the resource, the reduction in ecological services due to the removal of habitat for construction of the CDF, and accounted for service losses expected to never recover after implementation of the CDF. Because the selected restoration action, preservation of wooded wetlands, has a higher ecological productivity than some of the habitats within the CDF footprint, all habitat types were converted to wooded wetland habitat equivalents. The results of this analysis indicate that compensation for assessed terrestrial habitat losses is achieved by providing ecological services equivalent to 614 wooded wetland equivalent DSAYs.

6 THE RESTORATION PLANNING PROCESS

The goal of restoration planning under CERCLA is to identify actions appropriate to restore, rehabilitate, replace or acquire natural resources or services equivalent to those injured or lost as a result of releases of hazardous substances. The restoration planning process may involve two components: primary restoration and compensatory restoration. Primary restoration actions are designed to assist or accelerate the return of a resource, including its services, to pre-injury or baseline conditions. In contrast, compensatory restoration actions serve to compensate for the interim loss of resource services due to injury, pending the return of the resource to baseline conditions or service levels. The scale of a compensatory restoration project depends on the nature, extent, severity, and duration of the resource injury. Primary restoration actions that speed resource recovery reduce interim losses, as well as the amount of restoration required to compensate for those losses.

In this instance, remedial actions undertaken or anticipated at the Site (*i.e.*, removal of contaminated sediments in Greens Bayou and an adjacent drainage ditch through dredging and onsite disposal of material, followed by capping of remaining contaminated sediments in the drainage ditch with cement to inhibit erosion and re-mobilization of the contaminated sediments) are expected to protect natural resources in the vicinity of the Site from further or future harm. As a result of the remedial action, benthic resources in Greens Bayou are assumed to be impacted by the conversion of shallow benthic habitat (-10 to +2 feet mean low tide) to deep benthic habitat due to the removal of contaminants at depth in sediment. There is also potential for shallow benthic habitat to become impacted subsequent to dredging due to re-suspension and redistribution of impacted sediments in areas that are not capped with cement. Clearing and construction associated with the planning and implementation of the CDF, to be used for containment of the contaminated material, have resulted in or will result in the loss of forested wetlands, prairie, and other valuable habitats. These impacts (benthic habitat conversion, potential redistribution of impacted sediments, and loss of forested wetlands and prairie) result from implementation of the proposed remedial actions and are of a nature that precludes the impacted Site from returning to baseline conditions. Therefore, it is not possible for the Trustees to consider or plan for primary restoration actions. Accordingly, this Final DARP/EA focuses only on defining appropriate compensatory restoration actions.

The Trustees have approached restoration planning with the view that the injured resources and associated services lost are part of an integrated ecological system and that the Upper Galveston Bay system, including the lower Buffalo Bayou and San Jacinto River watersheds, represents the

relevant geographical area for appropriate restoration actions. This helps to ensure that the benefits of restoration actions are related, or have an appropriate nexus, to the resource injuries and service losses being assessed for the Site.

In accordance with the NRDA regulations, the Trustees identified and evaluated a reasonable range of project alternatives capable of restoring ecological services comparable to those lost due to injury to natural resources at the Site. The alternatives identification and evaluation process addressed in Sections 6 – 8 of this final DARP/EA are consistent with the NEPA's requirement for an analysis and comparison of a reasonable range of alternatives for the proposed action. These alternatives were identified by first searching for potential projects within the watershed. The Trustees considered five restoration alternatives potentially capable of providing compensatory restoration for the injuries resulting from the release of hazardous substances associated with the Greens Bayou Site. All five potential restoration alternatives were evaluated based on the criteria presented in Section 6.2, and selected alternatives were then scaled to ensure that its size would appropriately compensate for the injuries resulting from the incident. The Trustees employed a service-to-service scaling method, where restoration actions provide natural resources and/or services of the same type and quality, and of comparable value as those lost. The "No Action" alternative was also included for consideration, as required by NEPA and the CERCLA NRDA regulations. Each alternative, the results of that evaluation, and the restoration action(s) that the Trustees are proposing for implementation on the basis of that evaluation, are identified in the remaining sections of this document.

6.1 RESTORATION STRATEGY

The initial search and screening process led the Trustees to identify a preferred strategy for effecting restoration to compensate for benthic and forested wetland/prairie losses under this plan - estuarine marsh creation or enhancement and forested wetland preservation, respectively. Converting other habitats to open water bottom is generally not favored or appropriate as a restoration strategy as it necessitates the loss of important resources and services that other habitats provide. Estuarine wetlands support benthic resources, have the capacity to replace the array of ecological services lost, and are ecologically more productive than open water bottom as a habitat, making this approach to providing compensatory services more efficient. Further, intertidal marshes in coastal Texas, including those within Upper Galveston Bay, are continually being converted to open water habitat due to inundation from subsidence, erosion, and salt-water intrusion. Their increasing prevalence due to these processes makes open water areas a lesser-valued habitat, and an undesirable means of effecting restoration. Estuarine marsh creation or enhancement helps address a critical problem in this environment - the loss of these wetlands in the estuary. Creation or enhancement of forested wetlands is generally not desired, compared to

other available options, due to the time required to achieve full service value for this habitat type, large efforts required to be successful and the associated costs. While other habitat types, including herbaceous wetlands and grasslands, have also been impacted or will be impacted by the proposed remedial actions, forested wetlands have the capacity to replace the array of ecological services lost, and are ecologically more productive than freshwater herbaceous wetlands and grassland habitats, making this approach to providing compensatory services more efficient. Consistent with this strategy, all project alternatives considered in this plan represent opportunities to preserve forested wetlands and create or enhance estuarine marsh in Upper Galveston Bay.

6.2 RESTORATION EVALUATION CRITERIA

Consistent with the NRDA regulations, the following criteria were used to evaluate restoration project alternatives and identify the project preferred for implementation under this plan:

- *Criterion # 1: The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' restoration goals and objectives*: The primary goal of any compensatory restoration project is to provide a level and quality of resources and services comparable to those lost due to the assessed injuries. In meeting that goal, the Trustees consider the potential relative productivity of the habitat to be restored and whether the habitat is being created or enhanced. Proximity to the injury and future management of the restoration site are also considered because management issues can influence the extent to which a restoration action meets its goals.
- *Criterion # 2: The cost to carry out the alternative*: The benefits of a project relative to its cost are a major factor in evaluating restoration alternatives. Factors that can affect and increase the costs of implementing the restoration alternatives may include project timing, access to the restoration site (*e.g.,* with heavy equipment or for public use), acquisition of state or federal permits, acquisition of land necessary to complete a project, measures necessary to provide for long-term protection of the restoration site, and the potential liability from project construction.
- *Criterion # 3: The likelihood of success of each project alternative*: The Trustees consider technical factors that represent risk to successful project construction, project function, or long-term viability of the restored habitat. Alternatives that are susceptible to future degradation or loss through contaminant releases or erosion are considered less viable. The Trustees also consider whether difficulties in project implementation are likely and whether long-term maintenance of project features is likely to be necessary and/or feasible.
- *Criterion # 4: The extent to which each alternative will avoid collateral injury to natural resources as a result of implementing the alternative*: Restoration actions should not

result in additional losses of natural resources and should minimize the potential to affect surrounding resources during implementation. Projects with less potential to adversely impact surrounding resources are generally viewed more favorably. Compatibility of the project with the surrounding land use and potential conflicts with endangered species are also considered.

- *Criterion # 5: The extent to which each alternative benefits more than one natural resource or service*: This criterion addresses the interrelationships among natural resources, and between natural resources and the services they provide. Projects that provide benefits to more than one resource and/or yield more beneficial services overall, are viewed more favorably. For example, although recreational benefits are not an explicit objective in this Final DARP/EA, the potential for a restoration project to enhance recreational use of an area was considered favorably.
- *Criterion # 6: The effect of each alternative on public health and safety*: Projects that would negatively affect public health or safety are not appropriate.

6.3 SCREENING OF POTENTIAL PROJECT ALTERNATIVES

The NRDA regulations give the Trustees discretion to prioritize the above criteria and to use additional criteria as appropriate. In developing this Final DARP/EA, Criterion # 1 listed above has been a primary consideration, because it is paramount to ensuring that the restoration action will compensate the public for the injuries to benthic and forested/wetland/prairie resources attributed to Site releases and the remedial process, consistent with the proposed assessment of compensation requirements for the Site. The following are brief descriptions of the projects identified as alternatives to compensate for injuries associated with hazardous substance releases from the Greens Bayou Site, followed by a summary (Table 6.1) of each project's ability to satisfy the project selection criterion # 1 listed in the CERCLA NRDA regulations, the extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' restoration goals and objectives:

Potential Restoration for Benthic Resources

- *Salt marsh creation at the Baytown Nature Center*: this alternative involves marsh creation through excavation of fill material overburden and filling of submerged areas to achieve intertidal elevations.
- *Salt marsh creation and protection in Burnet Bay*: this alternative involves marsh creation through the construction of containment levees to be filled with dredge material resulting from ongoing maintenance of docks on the Houston Ship Channel.
- *Salt marsh creation on Buffalo Bayou*: this alternative involves marsh creation at several small sites in the tidally influenced portions of Buffalo Bayou.

Potential Restoration for Terrestrial Resources

- *Forested wetland preservation adjacent to Spring Creek, near the intersection of Riley Fuzzel Road and the Hardy Toll Road*: this alternative involves the acquisition and enforcement of a conservation easement affecting 100 acres of forested wetlands on a single parcel adjacent to Spring Creek in Montgomery County, with the County government holding title to the property and a local land trust holding the conservation easement.
- *Forested wetland preservation adjacent to Spring Creek, near Wilderness Road*: this alternative involves the acquisition and enforcement of a conservation easement affecting 100 acres of forested wetlands on many small parcels adjacent to Spring Creek in Montgomery County, with the county government holding title to the property and a local land trust holding the conservation easement.

No Action Alternative

No action would be taken to restore, rehabilitate, replace or acquire natural resources or services equivalent to those lost due to hazardous substance releases from the Greens Bayou Site or the remedial actions taken to prevent further or future harm at the Site.

Table 6-1 – Summary of Each Project's Ability to Satisfy Criterion # 1 Listed in the CERCLA NRDA Regulations: The extent to which each alternative is expected to meet the Trustees' restoration goals and objectives.

Restoration Project Alternative	No significant impediments to implementation	Strong nexus to injured habitats	Amount of habitat function enhancement	Avoids injury to existing resources	Retain for detailed analysis
Salt marsh creation at the Baytown Nature Center	+	+	+	+	Yes
Salt marsh creation and protection in Burnet Bay	-	+	+	+	Yes
Salt marsh creation on Buffalo Bayou	-	+	+	+	No*
Forested wetland preservation (near Riley Fuzzel Rd. @ Hardy Toll Rd.)	+	+	+	+	Yes

Restoration Project Alternative	No significant impediments to implementation	Strong nexus to injured habitats	Amount of habitat function enhancement	Avoids injury to existing resources	Retain for detailed analysis
Forested wetland preservation (Wilderness Rd.)	-	+	+	+	No*
No Action	+	-	-	+	Yes

(++) indicates very positive, (+) indicates positive, (0) indicates neither positive nor negative, (-) indicates negative, and (--) indicates a very negative relationship between the project and that criterion. (*) Section 7 provides the rationale for not carrying these alternatives forward for more detailed analysis.

The selected restoration alternatives – salt marsh creation at the Baytown Nature Center and forested wetland preservation adjacent to Spring Creek near the intersection of Riley Fuzzel Rd. and the Hardy Toll Rd., Montgomery County, TX – are identified above in bold. Section 7.0 provides further information regarding the basis for choosing the selected restoration alternatives and the evaluation of the remaining non-selected alternatives.

7 EVALUATION OF RESTORATION ALTERNATIVES

Detailed evaluations of the selected restoration alternatives as well as brief evaluations of the non-selected alternatives are provided in the following subsections.

7.1 SELECTED RESTORATION ALTERNATIVE: MARSH CREATION IN THE BAYTOWN NATURE CENTER

The first of two compensatory restoration alternatives selected by the Trustees following the application of the evaluation criteria presented in Section 6.2 is salt marsh creation in the Baytown Nature Center. The description and analysis of the project below, as well as how the restoration project was scaled to restore natural resource and service injuries, are based on a project-specific preliminary design concept rather than detailed engineering plans. If the alternative is selected in the Final DARP/EA, the project will undergo pre-project engineering to design the marsh. These steps prior to construction are not expected to reduce the anticipated benefits of the project or affect the analyses conducted for ESA, EFH, or NEPA. Should significant changes in the project concept, scope, resulting benefits, compliance with environmental regulations, or cost arise during the detailed engineering and design of the project, the Trustees may re-evaluate their preference for this alternative.

7.1.1 Restoration Site Description

The first of the two selected restoration projects would occur within the Baytown Nature Center (the Nature Center). The Nature Center (Figure 7-1) consists of a 450-acre peninsula bordered to the north by Burnet Bay, to the south by Scott Bay, and to the west by Crystal Bay and the Houston Ship Channel (the Nature Center and the San Jacinto Battleground State Historical Park are opposite one another on the east and west sides, respectively, of the Houston Ship Channel). The Nature Center forms part of the western border of the City of Baytown, and is 56 km northwest of Bolivar Roads, the main pass connecting the Galveston Bay system to the Gulf of Mexico. The Nature Center is publicly owned and managed by the City of Baytown, Parks and Recreation Department.

The Baytown Nature Center was established at the site of the former Brownwood subdivision, after severe subsidence and chronic flooding left the area uninhabitable. Several natural resource restoration projects have been previously implemented at the site, including a project implemented by the Trustees (with construction completed in 1995 and monitoring completed in

2003) as settlement for NRDA liabilities associated with the French Limited Superfund Site. That project resulted in the creation of approximately 40 acres of salt marsh, 10 acres of upland islands supporting freshwater ponds, and 10 acres of tidal channels. Additional NOAA Community-based habitat restoration projects have also been undertaken at the Nature Center, primarily resulting in marsh enhancement through planting native vegetation. Six tracts within the 450-acre Nature Center have been identified as potential areas for additional salt marsh creation and enhancement.

The selected project area has public access via Bayway Drive, as well as through a pedestrian trail system and fishing piers within the Nature Center. The area provides extensive opportunities for non-consumptive (*e.g.*, bird watching, photography, and boating) and consumptive (*e.g.*, fishing and crabbing) recreational activities. The Baytown Nature Center has been designated a special use area by the City of Baytown. It is open daily all year round, except during extreme inclement weather. Gates open 30 minutes before sunrise and close 30 minutes after sunset. There is an entrance fee of $3 per person. Yearly passes may also be purchased for a fee of $25 per individual or $50 per family (up to 6 people). Motor vehicles are allowed only on designated roads and in parking areas. No vehicles, including bicycles, are allowed in natural areas, except by special permit.

Because there were no appreciable losses to recreational resources, the restoration plan was not intended to compensate for lost public uses directly. While promoting public access to restoration projects is generally desirable, the fact that the Nature Center provides some public access is, in effect, a bonus; consequently, while the entry fees will potentially impair access to the restoration project within the Center, the modest size of the fee is likely to have only limited impact on access and any resulting impaired access will not detract from the project's achieving its restoration goals.

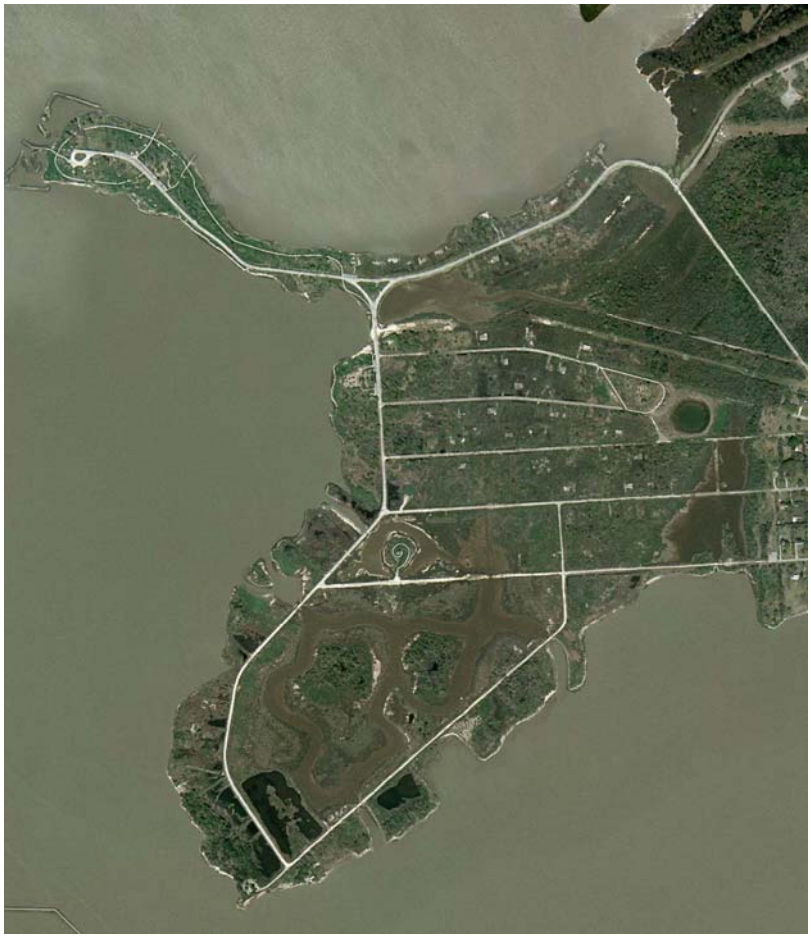

Figure 7-1 – Baytown Nature Center.

7.1.2 Restoration Action

The selected restoration action involves marsh creation through excavation of fill material overburden and filling of adjacent submerged areas to achieve intertidal elevations. Terrestrial uplands will be excavated to elevations similar to adjacent marshes. Material will be excavated from the artificial upland areas using a combination of backhoes and bulldozers. Some removed soil will be deposited in adjacent shallow open water areas to increase existing elevations to levels that will support emergent wetlands. This action is expected to provide approximately 10.89 acres of intertidal flats which will be planted using plugs of smooth cord grass.

The goals of the selected project are (1) to increase tidal exchange, thereby increasing the benthic productivity of the project area, and (2) to create an additional 10.89 acres of sustainable, functionally equivalent brackish marsh.

7.1.3 Evaluation of Selected Restoration

The Nature Center has been the site of several wetland habitat creation and enhancement projects since it was established, but portions of the Nature Center are still in need of restoration as they function at reduced levels due to poor hydrologic exchange caused by improper elevations (resulting from excessive subsidence or overburden of fill material). The site condition and features present opportunities to create and enhance brackish marsh through the re-establishment of elevations needed to support marsh vegetation and restoration of proper hydrologic exchange, respectively. Marsh creation and enhancement projects of this nature have been sponsored by both the state and federal government in coastal Texas and are generally highly successful and cost-effective.

Optimizing wetland habitat by converting uplands and adjacent shallow open water areas to marsh is a relatively non-disruptive restoration alternative to existing habitat and organism usage. Converting uplands such as those at the BNC that were previously the site of a residential development and filling subsided areas to raise the substrate elevation into the intertidal zone is effective in increasing the productivity of these areas. These areas also contain remnant landscaping vegetation that typically has minimal ecological or wildlife use and in some cases have subsided to become less productive non-vegetated mud bottoms. Some impacts to natural resources such as temporary turbidity or other localized effects on surface water quality may occur as a result of this type of work, but these effects are generally minimal and of short duration.

Marsh restoration can be implemented at this site without additional land acquisition costs because the restoration site is within the Baytown Nature Center, which is owned by the City of Baytown. Conducting a habitat restoration project within the Nature Center will result in a larger area of protected, heterogeneous habitat than would be possible at other locations that are privately owned or not presently under active conservation.

7.1.4 Ecological and Socio-Economic Impacts

Excavation and filling activities associated with the construction of brackish emergent marsh will affect noise levels and the pursuit of recreational activities in the vicinity of the project area. However, these effects will be short-term and are not expected to influence long-term use of the area by the public. Beyond the short-term effects mentioned above, the area is expected to foster and enhance the ecological value and continued public use of the affected portion of the Baytown Nature Center through the improvements to the environment. Increases in productivity should improve species abundance and diversity at the site and enhance public use of the area,

especially for environmental education, recreational fishing and bird watching. The implementation of this project should not affect the local economy or its citizens; therefore, no socio-economic effects are expected.

For more information on the ecological and socio-economic effects of the selected project, refer to Section 8.0 – which discusses NEPA considerations.

7.1.5 Habitat Equivalency Analysis – Project as Compensation (the 'Credit Model')

As explained in Subsection 4.5**,** HEA is a model that is used to calculate "debits" (estimating habitat injuries or other resource service losses) due to adverse effects resulting from exposure to hazardous substances, and to balance these "debits" against the ecological services to be gained (credited as "compensation") from the selected habitat restoration action. The scale, or size, of a restoration project should be such that it provides enough ecological service gains to offset the total of the losses.

A HEA was used by the Trustees to determine whether this project would be adequate to compensate for the losses described in Section 5.0. To quantify the benefits of restoration, HEA uses several project-specific factors, including the elapsed time from the onset of injury to the implementation of the restoration action, the relative productivity of restored habitats (that is, the proportional equivalence of ecological services provided by the compensatory project relative to the baseline productivity of the injured habitat), the time required for the restored habitat to reach its maximum level of services and the project lifespan.

To identify an appropriate *relative productivity* input parameter for the marsh creation component, the Trustees relied on information found in the scientific literature regarding the levels of functional equivalency in herbaceous marshes throughout a project's life for primary productivity, soil development, nutrient cycling, food chain support, and fish and shellfish production (Broome 1990; Broome *et al.* 1986; Cammen 1975; Craft *et al.* 1988; Craft *et al.* 1999; Currin *et al.* 1996; Langis *et al.* 1991; LaSalle *et al.* 1991; Levin *et al.* 1996; Lindau and Hossner 1981; Minello 1997; Minello and Webb 1997; Moy and Levin 1991; Peck *et al.* 1994; Scatolini and Zedler 1996; Seneca *et al.* 1985; Thompson *et al.* 1995).

Using this information, the Trustees estimated the created marsh component would likely yield 71.3% of the services of a fully functioning marsh in 15 years and would likely plateau at that level of service through the remainder of its project lifespan. The Trustees assumed services

revert to 0% at the end of the project lifespan. The estimated marsh services to be gained by implementing this project are presented in Table 7.1, and reflect application of a 3% annual discount rate.

Table 7-1 – Estimated Marsh Services from Selected Restoration Project.

Calculation of Total Discounted Acre-Years of Resources Services Gained Through Habitat Construction		
Scenario :	Estuarine Emergent wetlands Construction	
Area Constructed (acres) :	1.0	
Base Year :	2007	
	% services	Year
Initial level of services	0	2008
End of First Maturation Phase	71.3	2023
End of Second Maturation Phase	71.3	2038
End of Third Maturation Phase	0	2040
End of Fourth Maturation Phase	0	2150
End of Fifth Maturation Phase	0	2250
End of Maturation period		2250
Total DSAYs Gained	12.76	

7.2 SELECTED ALTERNATIVE – FORESTED WETLAND PRESERVATION ADJACENT TO SPRING CREEK NEAR THE INTERSECTION OF RILEY FUZZEL ROAD AND THE HARDY TOLL ROAD

The selected forested wetland preservation project would consist of acquisition of the 100 acres of property, with title to be held by the government of Montgomery County, and enforcement of a conservation easement to be held by Legacy Land Trust, a local organization. Third party rights of enforcement for the conservation easement would also be reserved by the Trustees.

7.2.1 Restoration Site Description

The selected alternative would occur on property adjacent to Spring Creek, situated approximately 1.5 km due north of the intersection of Riley Fuzzel Rd. and the Hardy Toll Rd. in southern Montgomery County (Figure 7-2). The Spring Creek watershed drains to the Lake Houston reservoir on the San Jacinto River. The site is 95% covered by bottomland hardwood forest canopy and comprises both riparian floodway and regularly or permanently flooded wetlands. The property is located within the boundaries (near the middle) of the Spring Creek

Greenway conservation initiative sponsored by Harris and Montgomery Counties, Legacy Land Trust, and many others.

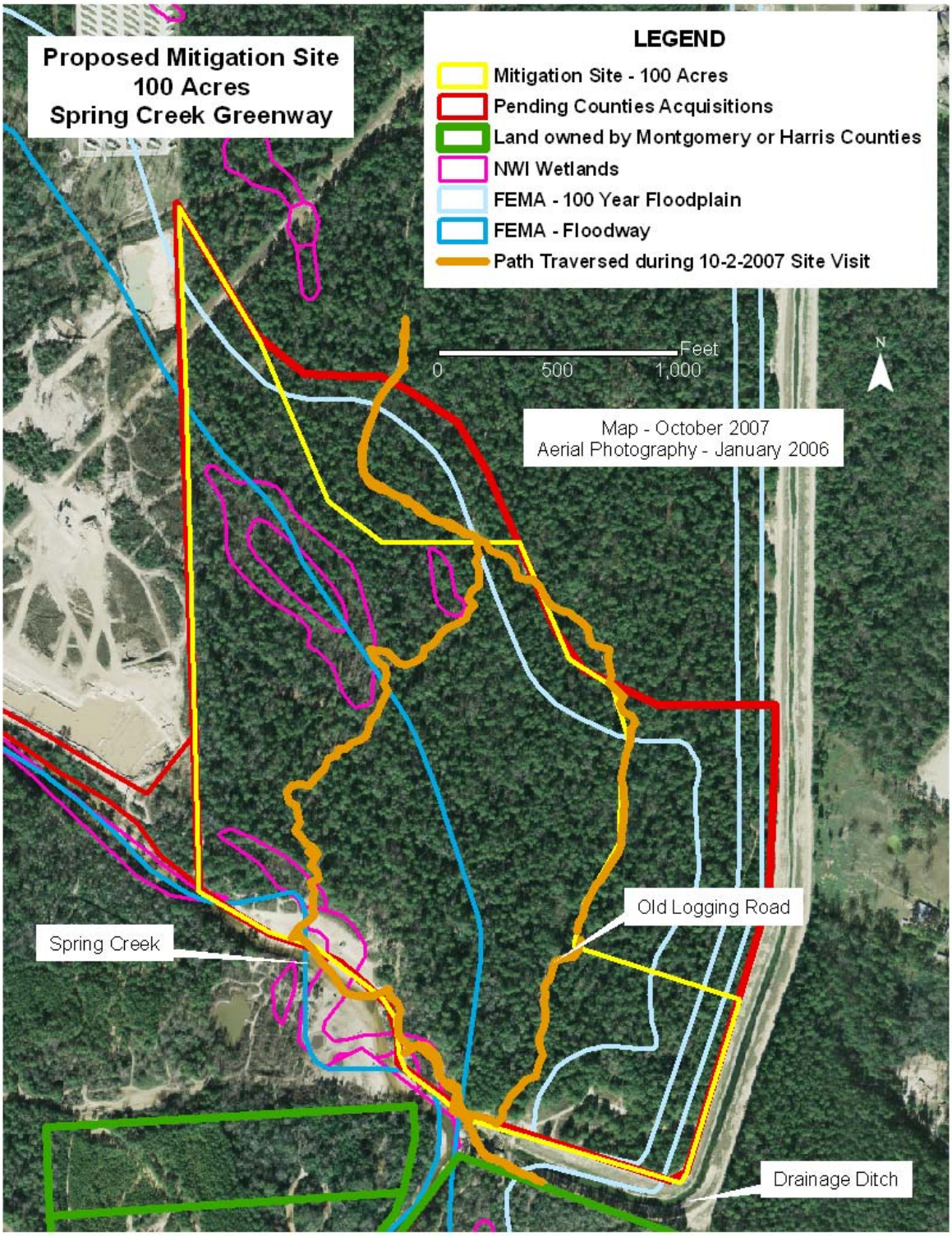

Figure 7-2 – Spring Creek Greenway Selected Preservation Property.

7.2.2 Restoration Action

The proposed restoration action consists of fee simple acquisition of 100 acres of forested wetlands threatened by development for sand and gravel mining, timber harvesting, and residential housing construction. The property will be acquired from a willing seller with clear title, with title to be held by the government of Montgomery County. A conservation easement for the same property will be held by Legacy Land Trust, and conservation easement fees will be provided for baseline biological monitoring, annual monitoring, and legal enforcement of the easement provisions. Third party rights of enforcement will also be retained by the Texas State Trustees and USFWS.

The goals of the selected project are (1) to remove the potential for mining, timber, or residential development of the property currently threatening the ecological integrity of the site, and (2) to ensure the continued provision of ecological services from the preserved property comparable to those lost due to injury to natural resources associated with the planning and implementation of the CDF.

7.2.3 Evaluation of Selected Restoration

Acquisition and preservation of existing, functional habitat is feasible and can, under certain circumstances, be highly beneficial. Given the difficulties, costs and long term efforts associated with the construction of wooded habitats, the acquisition and protection of existing forested wetlands is a more feasible option. The unique qualities, valuable location, and imminent destruction of the site proposed for preservation under the selected alternative further increase the level of benefits derived by exercising this option. No increase in service flows would occur through acquisition or protection alone, however, the ecological losses associated with the imminent development of the identified tract would be prevented by preserving the tract in perpetuity.

The property proposed for conservation under the selected alternative is located within a 15,000-acre, 33-mile long area targeted under the Spring Creek Greenway initiative led by Montgomery County (Precinct 3) and Harris County (Precinct 4), near other parcels that are currently in public ownership by Harris and Montgomery Counties and which are protected by conservation easements. Given this proximity, preservation of the site yields additional integrated ecosystem benefits by reducing forest fragmentation, and maintaining linked riparian habitat that provides multiple ecosystem benefits (habitat conservation, improved water quality, and enhanced water quality). The development threats facing the site are significant and warrant the assignment of

an increase in service flows from the site as a result of the acquisition and conservation easement enforcement. Habitat preservation projects of this nature have been sponsored by both the state and federal government in coastal Texas and are generally highly successful and cost-effective.

7.2.4 Ecological and Socio-Economic Impacts

The acquisition and enforcement of a conservation easement over this property will not affect noise levels in the vicinity of the project area. Public access to the site and its recreational use will be fostered and enhanced by the project. The property is not currently open to public access under private ownership. Under the terms of the conservation easement, limited public access to the site will be allowed through a low-impact trail system along the creek. The benefits of continued ecological functioning (maintaining the water quality improvement function of the site, maintaining the site as a flood zone buffer, etc.) and biological productivity of the site will accrue to the local community. The potential impacts of removing the property from local tax rolls are considered to be offset by anticipated increases in adjacent property values resulting from the protection of the site. Implementation of this project should not otherwise significantly affect the local economy or its citizens; therefore, no socio-economic effects are expected.

For more information on the ecological and socio-economic effects of the selected project, refer to Section 8 – which discusses NEPA considerations.

7.2.5 Habitat Equivalency Analysis – Project as Compensation (the 'Credit Model')

A HEA was used by the Trustees to determine the scope of the preservation of Spring Creek habitat necessary to compensate for the injuries to natural resources resulting from the planning and implementation of the CDF described above.

To identify an appropriate *relative productivity* input parameter for the forested wetland preservation component, the Trustees considered the ecological function of the preserved area in comparison to the potential elimination of these services given the development pressure on the site. This approach results in a HEA input of 100% service flow from the preserved site immediately upon its acquisition and protection under conservation easement. That level of service continues through the remainder of its project lifespan (i.e., the length of the conservation easement). The estimated forested wetland services to be gained by implementing this project are presented in Table 7.2, and reflect application of a 3% annual discount rate.

The particular parcel identified for preservation is at risk of development as well as sand and gravel mining. An adjacent tract has already been converted to a sand and gravel mine and there are indications that the facility would like to expand its operations. The Trustees assumed that this expansion would take place gradually over 30 years. While not completely destructive, the mining of sand and gravel results in the removal of much of the existing vegetation that serves as a source of food and cover for wildlife resources and helps stabilize soils and banks, thereby reducing erosion and sediment loading to Spring Creek. Based on the adjacent mining operations, the Trustees determined that the level of injury associated with the mining operations was 72%, so that only 28% of the ecological services would flow from the identified preservation site if it were converted to a sand and gravel mine. This condition was assumed to last in perpetuity. Based on the above scenario also presented in Table 7.2, for each acre of forested wetland habitat preserved, a loss of 6.17 forested wetland equivalent DSAYs would be prevented. The minimum amount of acreage required for preservation was derived by dividing the total wooded wetland equivalent DSAYs losses by the calculated preservation gains per acre of habitat or 6.17 DSAYs. Since the total wooded wetland equivalent DSAY losses were determined to be 614, the total required wooded wetland habitat preservation required is approximately 100 acres.

Table 7-2 – Anticipated Ecological Service Gains from Forested Wetland Selected Project.

Calculation of Total Discounted Acre-Years of Resources Services Gained Through Habitat Preservation		
Scenario :	Preservation of Forested Wetlands	
Area Constructed (acres) :	1.0	
Base Year :	2007	
	% services	Year
Initial level of services	0	2008
End of First Maturation Phase	28	2038
End of Second Maturation Phase	28	2308
End of Third Maturation Phase	0	2308
End of Fourth Maturation Phase	0	2308
End of Fifth Maturation Phase	0	2308
End of Maturation period		2308
Total DSAYs Gained	6.2	

7.3 NON-SELECTED ALTERNATIVE – SALT MARSH CREATION OR PROTECTION IN BURNET BAY

This project involves the creation or protection of salt marsh in Burnet Bay, located in Harris County. The proposed project location is bordered to the west by the Crosby-Lynchburg Road, to the south by the Houston Ship Channel, and to the north and east by the city of Baytown and the Baytown Nature Center (Figure 7-3). A project partially funded by the NOAA Community-based Restoration Program is planned for implementation at the site by the Galveston Bay Foundation (GBF), and an alternatives analysis studying conceptual designs for that project has been completed identifying a selected alternative for restoration of the intertidal marsh lost at this site.

7.3.1 Evaluation of Non-Selected Restoration Alternatives

The resource improvements and benefits of this project would occur on property owned by the Port of Houston Authority. Public access to the site would be available via boat and from the shoulder of Crosby-Lynchburg Rd., and despite the limitations and inconvenience of this access, the site is utilized by the public for recreational or subsistence fishing. Nevertheless, project planners have determined that the goal of the proposed project should not include the encouragement of additional public use for fishing, because Burnet Bay is located adjacent to significant industrial infrastructure on the Houston Ship Channel and is listed by the TCEQ as an impaired water body due to contamination by PCBs and in particular by dioxin. These contaminant issues have resulted in human consumption limit advisories for the area. In compensating for public claims, the Trustees generally favor implementing restoration in publicly accessible areas. No significant socio-economic effects would be expected due to the implementation of this project.

In addition to restricting public use of the site, contaminants have been a primary concern for construction planners. Sediment sampling has been performed to ensure that construction on the site will not re-suspend sediments with unacceptable contaminant loads. The results of this testing has shown that deeper areas on the west side of Burnet Bay contain soft, silty sediments with levels of dioxin and other contaminants near or exceeding NOAA-published screening thresholds (SQuiRT tables, Buchman, 2007). However, the shallower, sandy soils underlying former uplands or intertidal wetlands on the east side of Burnet Bay where construction is planned, were shown to contain acceptable levels of dioxin and minimal contamination.

While construction of this project would increase marsh functions over a sizable area, the incremental areal extent and degree of ecological influence to be gained from the NRDA project would be difficult to distinguish from the ongoing grant-funded work undertaken by GBF.

Following the alternatives analysis performed for the site, the selected alternative chosen for construction by GBF consists of construction of large containment cells to be filled by dredge material derived from maintenance dredging by adjacent docking facilities (dredge material disposal options for these facilities are very limited). Permitting requirements for this design will likely include contaminant testing of future dredged material prior to placement within the cells, and the unknown timing of this placement makes it impossible to determine the credits gained by any funding dedicated to the project by the Trustees. GBF has indicated that given the current funding available to the project, a remaining, unfunded component of the project that NRDA funds could ideally be used to support consists of the installation of an erosion protection structure for the created marsh (i.e., concrete revetment mat or rip-rap laid on the outer edge of a terrace or containment levee facing the Houston Ship Channel to dissipate wind, wave, and ship wake energy from the southern edge of the project, most exposed to fetch). Dedicating NRDA settlement funds to this project component would require a clear understanding of erosion rates or potential erosion rates produced by this fetch in order to derive a value for credits gained by building the protective features. Erosion rates are not clearly understood at this time, making it impossible for the Trustees to complete a full evaluation of this restoration alternative.

7.4 NON-SELECTED ALTERNATIVE – SALT MARSH CREATION IN BUFFALO BAYOU

This project involves the creation of salt marsh at several locations along Buffalo Bayou, located in Harris County. This project, suggested by the Buffalo Bayou Partnership (BBP), is conceptual in nature and has not been developed to the point that specific locations for implementation have been identified. BBP has identified several potential sites for potential implementation, including the Buffalo Bend Nature Park, the mouth of the Tapley Tributary, the mouth of Japhet Creek, and a property owned by BBP at the southwest corner of Lockwood Rd. None of these sites have been studied adequately to propose a specific restoration technique.

The lack of a clear project concept, design, restoration technique, or cost estimate, makes any evaluation of the credits provided by its implementation, its likelihood of success, collateral resource injury resulting from its implementation, or its cost-effectiveness impossible.

7.5 NON-SELECTED ALTERNATIVE – FORESTED WETLAND PRESERVATION ON SPRING CREEK NEAR WILDERNESS ROAD

This project involves the acquisition and enforcement of a conservation easement on 100 acres of forested wetland adjacent to Spring Creek near Wilderness Rd. in Montgomery County. The project is sponsored by Legacy Land Trust as part of the Spring Creek Greenway initiative, and

is similar in scope and concept to the selected alternative for forested wetland preservation near the intersection of Riley Fuzzel Rd. and the Hardy Toll Road.

This alternative presents greater challenges to implementation relative to the selected alternative for forested wetland preservation, because the tracts identified for acquisition are not unified in a single property parcel or under a single owner. While the ecological benefits to be derived from either project are likely similar, the challenges presented by and potential additional costs involved in the multiple property transactions required to undertake this alternative reduce its potential benefits in terms of time to implementation and cost-effectiveness.

7.6 NON-SELECTED ALTERNATIVE - NO ACTION

Under the "No Action" alternative, the Trustees would take no action to restore, rehabilitate, replace or acquire natural resources or services equivalent to those lost due to hazardous substance releases from the Greens Bayou Site or the remedial actions taken to prevent further or future harm at the Site. Remedial actions proposed for or undertaken at the Site are of a nature that precludes natural recovery under this option. Interim resource services losses are also not compensated under this option.

The Trustees' natural resources damage assessment indicates benthic resources have been injured due to hazardous substances released from the Greens Bayou Site and will be further impacted by planned remedial actions. Total ecological services losses equivalent to 139 estuarine wetland equivalent DSAYs have been lost due to contaminant related injury. The Trustees have also determined that remedial actions planned for the Site will injure terrestrial habitat and that ecological services equivalent to 614 DSAYs of wooded wetland habitat will be lost. Response actions undertaken or planned for this Site will not fully allow the injured resource to recover, and these actions will not compensate the public for the resource services lost over time due to the injuries. Such compensation serves to make the public and the environment whole.

CERCLA allows the public to be compensated for such losses based on actions that restore, replace, or provide services equivalent to those lost. Within the Galveston Bay watershed, there are feasible and appropriate opportunities to restore, replace, or provide services equivalent to those lost due to the release of hazardous substances and subsequent benthic, wetland, and grassland injury. Under the "No Action" alternative, restoration actions needed to make the environment and public whole for its losses would not occur. This is inconsistent with the goals of the natural resource damage provisions of CERCLA. The Trustees have determined that the

"No Action" alternative (*i.e.*, no compensatory restoration) should be rejected on this basis, however, as appropriate under NEPA, the No Action alternative is evaluated in this final DARP/EA.

8 NEPA, ESA, AND EFH: ANALYSES AND FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

As noted in Section 1.2, NEPA requires federal agencies to produce an EIS if they are contemplating implementation of a major federal action expected to have significant impacts on the quality of the human environment. NEPA defines the human environment in 40 C.F.R. § 1508.14 to include the "natural and physical environment and the relationship of people with that environment". According to 40 C.F.R. § 1508.8, all reasonably foreseeable direct and indirect effects of implementing a project, including beneficial effects and cumulative effects, must be evaluated. Federal agencies prepare an EA to consider these effects and evaluate the need for an EIS. If the EA demonstrates that the proposed action will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment, the agency issues a FONSI, which satisfies the requirements of NEPA, and no EIS is required.

In accordance with NEPA and its implementing regulations, an EA is integrated into this Final DARP/EA. The main body of this document summarizes the environmental setting, describes the purpose and need for restoration, identifies the alternatives considered, assesses their applicability and potential environmental consequences and summarizes the opportunity the Trustees provided for public participation in the development of this Final DARP/EA. The following subsections describe the NEPA significance analysis, FONSI, and likely impacts of the selected restoration project on EFH.

8.1 NEPA SIGNIFICANCE ANALYSIS

This section of the document specifically addresses the factors and criteria that federal agencies are to consider in evaluating the potential significance of proposed actions, as identified in Section 1508.27 of the NEPA regulations (40 C.F.R. § 1508.27). The regulations explain that significance embodies considerations of both context and intensity. In the case of a site-specific restoration project, as proposed in this Final DARP/EA**,** the appropriate context for considering significance of the action is local, as opposed to national or worldwide.

With respect to intensity of the impacts of the proposed restoration action, the NEPA regulations suggest consideration of ten factors:

- likely impacts of the proposed project,
- likely effects of the project on public health and safety,

- unique characteristics of the geographic area in which the project is to be implemented,
- controversial aspects of the project or its likely effects,
- degree to which possible effects of implementing the project are highly uncertain or involve unknown risks,
- precedential effect of the project on future actions that may significantly affect the human environment,
- possible significance of cumulative impacts from implementing this and other similar projects,
- effects of the project on sites listed on the National Register of Historic Places, or likely impacts to significant cultural, scientific or historic resources,
- degree to which the project may adversely affect endangered or threatened species or their critical habitat, and
- potential violations of environmental protection laws.

These factors, together with the federal Trustees' proposed conclusion concerning the likely significance of the selected restoration actions, are reviewed below. Note that a FONSI is appropriately specific to the selection of an alternative, therefore this FONSI assesses the 1508.27 considerations for the selected alternatives comparatively developed and analyzed in Sections 6.0 and 7.0 of this final DARP/EA.

8.1.1 Nature of Likely Impacts

There are two selected actions – marsh creation and forested wetland preservation. The former entails the construction of areas suitable for the establishment of 10.9 acres of marsh within the Baytown Nature Center. This action will increase habitat function at the marsh creation site, and will generally provide improved nursery, foraging, and cover habitat for numerous species of fish that utilize fringe marsh, as well as other species that inhabit or utilize interior estuarine marsh and surrounding areas. The selected actions will benefit the surrounding marshes by restoring landscape continuity and improving landscape-scale hydrology. The increased marsh habitat resulting from this action will also provide improved (from current conditions) and additional areas for birds and other wildlife species to nest, forage, and seek protection.

The second action entails the acquisition of 100 acres of forested wetlands adjacent to Spring Creek and the obtainment of a conservation easement. This action will ensure that forested wetland habitat that is currently in jeopardy of being mined for sand and gravel is preserved in perpetuity, and will remove threats of forested wetland destruction by development; allowing for continued habitat function at the forested wetland preservation site. As a result, areas currently

being used by fish and wildlife for foraging, nesting, and protection will remain in place. Additionally, the parcel to be obtained will be preserved within a greenway; thereby, allowing for the migration of wildlife across a broader section of the landscape.

For both selected actions, aesthetic and recreational benefits to humans will also accrue.

8.1.2 Effects on Public Health and Safety

The Trustees evaluated the potential for the selected restoration actions to impact public health and safety by considering the following: air and noise pollution, water use and quality, geological resources, soils, topography, environmental justice, energy resources, recreation, traffic, and contaminants.

Air Quality:
Marsh creation: Minor temporary adverse impacts would result from the selected construction activities. Exhaust emissions from earth-moving equipment contain air pollutants, but these emissions would only occur during the construction phase of the project, the amounts would be small, and should be quickly dissipated by prevailing winds. There would be no long-term negative impacts to air quality.

Forested wetland acquisition: There are no construction activities associated with this action; therefore, there would be no short or long-term impacts to air quality.

Noise:
Marsh creation: Noise associated with earth-moving equipment represents a short-term adverse impact during the construction phase. It may periodically and temporarily disturb wildlife in the immediate vicinity of the site, or cause movement of wildlife away from the site to other ecologically suitable areas of the Nature Center. Similarly, recreating humans may avoid this area due to noise during construction, but as with wildlife, such disruption will be limited to the construction phase, and there are many comparable substitute recreation sites readily available within the Nature Center. No long-term affects would occur as a result of noise during construction.

Forested wetland acquisition: There is no noise expected as a result of this action as it is a legal transaction; therefore, no short- or long-term affects would occur as a result of its implementation.

Water Quality:

Marsh creation: In the short term, during the period of construction, earth moving activities (either the mining or placement of sediments) will increase turbidity in the immediate vicinity of Nature Center and the adjacent marshes to some degree, though actions during construction will minimize this effect. After construction is completed, the sediments should generally be stable as the material removed from the artificial uplands has already de-watered. Over the longer term, the selected restoration action will re-establish, enhance and increase estuarine marsh at the site, and help improve local water quality via filtration of larger volumes of water as a result of more frequent exchange.

Forested wetland acquisition: There should be no short- or long-term changes in water quality as a result of this action. However, it should be noted that as a result of the preservation of the forested wetland, the parcel will continue to trap sediments and nutrients; thereby, serving the downstream communities by improving overall water quality in the watershed.

Geology:
Marsh creation: The selected restoration action does not include activities with the potential to directly or indirectly affect, positively or negatively, the geology of the area.

Forested wetland acquisition: The selected restoration action does not include activities with the potential to directly or indirectly affect, positively or negatively, the geology of the area.

Energy:
Marsh creation: No energy production, transport, or infrastructure occurs in the immediate vicinity of the restoration site. Further, neither of the components of the selected action involves activities or potential results that could directly or indirectly affect, positively or negatively, energy production, transport, or infrastructure in this area of coastal Texas.

Forested wetland acquisition: No energy production, transport, or infrastructure occurs in the immediate vicinity of the restoration site. Further, neither of the components of the selected action involves activities or potential results that could directly or indirectly affect, positively or negatively, energy production, transport, or infrastructure in this area of coastal Texas.

Recreation:
Marsh creation: The noise and increased turbidity of surface waters arising from earth-moving activities during project construction are expected to discourage and decrease recreational

activities in the vicinity of the site during construction. Any such affect will be limited to the period of construction and should be minor, as there are many comparable substitute recreation sites readily available within the Nature Center. Over the longer term, the selected restoration action will increase the quality, productivity and quantity of marsh habitat in this area. The marsh habitat in the Nature Center is a foundation for many recreational activities (e.g., fishing, bird watching, etc.) and the improvement in site conditions will enhance opportunities for, and quality of, a variety of recreational uses.

Forested wetland acquisition: The preservation of the forested wetland parcel will enable the current level of recreation experienced in the area to continue, but is not expected to positively or negatively affect recreation.

Traffic:

Marsh creation: Land-based equipment traffic will occur at the site during the period of construction. There is little to no other land-based traffic in the Nature Center, so no affects on other land-based traffic will occur. Once construction is complete, the added land-based equipment traffic will end. No long-term impacts to traffic in the area are indicated.

Forested wetland acquisition: No equipment will be used in the acquisition of the parcel of forested wetland. Additionally, there is currently no authorized land-based traffic through the parcel; therefore, there are no expected disruptions to traffic as a result of the implementation of this action.

Contaminants:

Marsh creation: Marsh creation activities are not expected to have any impacts on public health and safety. The marsh that would result from implementation of the restoration project would not present any unique physical hazards to humans. No pollution or toxic discharges would be associated with marsh creation.

Forested wetland acquisition: The parcel to be obtained is not known to be contaminated or a potential source of contamination. Since no actions, besides legal, are being taken as a part of this action, there are no potential affects of contaminants.

8.1.3 Unique Characteristics of the Geographic Area

Marsh creation: The project site is currently comprised of open water, artificial uplands, and emergent marsh. These habitats are not unique in the Galveston Bay Estuary. Artificial uplands and open water are displacing highly functional wetland habitat, resulting in a current net loss of habitats and habitat productivity compared to a pre-artificial disturbance condition. The marsh creation would improve wetland habitat function, but would not displace or diminish unique geographic areas. No unique or rare habitat would be destroyed due to the conversion of artificial uplands to wetlands.

Forested wetland acquisition: The characteristics of the forested wetland are not unique, but their prevalence on the periphery of Houston, TX is less common. Due to development associated with a growing city, parcels such as that near Spring Creek will maintain the unique characteristics of the area.

8.1.4 Controversial Aspects of the Project or its Effects

The potential for controversy associated with the selected actions was evaluated by considering the potential effects of the project actions on area historic sites, cultural resources, ecological resources, and local aesthetics, and human populations. The State Historic Preservation Officer reviewed the selected project site and concurred that there are no known historic sites or resources in the area to be affected. Additionally, the federally recognized Tribes of Texas are not located in the vicinity of the projects. Ecologically, there are known techniques for increasing the productivity of the site. Aesthetics at the marsh creation project site will be affected by equipment and activities associated with project construction, but these affects will cease when construction is complete. In the long-term, the creation and enhancement of marsh at the site will enhance the aesthetics of the area. For the forested wetland preservation, the area aesthetics will be maintained through its acquisition. Further, because humans do not reside in the general vicinity of either selected restoration site, the action selected does not conflict with local residential uses or involve potential environmental justice considerations. Overall, the selected projects appear to have no elements or affects that are controversial or likely to cause adverse public reaction. As described in previous sections of this final DARP/EA, the public had an opportunity to review and comment on this final DARP/EA, and the trustees received no comments prior to selection of the implementation alternatives.

8.1.5 Uncertain Effects or Unknown Risks

The project site is within the Baytown Nature Center, a publicly protected and managed area. Nature Center personnel were consulted in evaluating potential project effects and risks. Given

the setting and information available, the Trustees do not believe there is any meaningful uncertainty as to potential effects or unknown risks to the environment associated with implementing the selected actions.

8.1.6 Precedential Effects of Implementing the Project

Wetland creation projects and habitat preservation are regularly implemented along the Texas coast to address erosion and habitat degradation, and have been used as a means of compensating the public for other natural resource damage claims arising in Texas. Therefore, the selected project does not in and of itself represent or create a precedent for future settings of a type that would significantly affect the quality of the human environment.

8.1.7 Possible, Significant Cumulative Impacts

Project effects will be cumulative in the sense that the creation of marsh and the preservation of forested wetlands at these sites will provide ecological services into the future. The selected projects are not expected to have a significant cumulative effect on the human environment since they alone, or in combination with other wetland restoration projects in the vicinity, should not change the larger current pattern of hydrologic discharge, boat traffic, economic activity or land-use in their vicinities or the watershed. The selected actions will only restore and preserve habitat that originally existed and occurred naturally at this location within the landscape. Further, the actions selected are intended to compensate the public, *i.e.*, make the public and the environment whole, for resources injuries caused by releases of hazardous substances into the watershed. The selected restoration actions are not part of any systematic or comprehensive plan for the restoration of coastal wetlands in Texas or the larger Gulf coast.

8.1.8 Effects on Sites Listed on the National Register of Historic Places or Significant Cultural, Scientific or Historic Resources

No federally recognized Texas Tribes nor cultural, scientific or historic resources are known to be located in the vicinity of the projects. A letter was sent to the State Historic Preservation Officer on October 16, 2008, requesting concurrence with the determination that the selected projects will not adversely affect any areas of cultural significance or registered historic places. The State Historic Preservation Officer response to the Trustees determination will be considered prior to selection of the implementation alternatives and will be included in the Administrative Record.

8.1.9 Effects on Endangered or Threatened Species, and Their Critical Habitat

The ESA is directed at conserving endangered and threatened species, and the habitats upon which they depend. Under the Act, all federal agencies are required to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by such agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered or threatened species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of habitat designated as critical for such species, unless the agency is granted an exemption for its action. The DOC, acting through NOAA, and the DOI, acting through the USFWS, publish lists of the endangered and threatened species and have been delegated primary authority to oversee federal compliance with the ESA.

The federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) directs all federal agencies to conserve endangered and threatened species and their habitats and encourages such agencies to utilize their authorities to further these purposes. Under the act the National Marine Fisheries Service and USFWS publish lists of endangered and threatened species. Section 7 of the act requires that federal agencies consult with these two agencies to minimize the effects of federal actions on endangered and threatened species. Prior to implementation of these projects, the Trustees have conducted Section 7 consultations.

The Trustees believe implementation of the restoration actions selected in this Final DARP/EA will not adversely impact any threatened or endangered species, or habitats critical to such species, under the ESA. The Trustees have conferred with the USFWS and NOAA's NMFS concurrent with public review of the Final DARP/EA to ensure that the selected restoration actions will be in accordance with the ESA. Based on correspondence with those agencies, it was determined that the selected projects are not likely to adversely affect any listed species.

As noted in the Final DARP/EA, several federal and state-listed species may frequent the areas impacted by the Site. They also frequent areas where the Trustees are considering restoration projects. The selected actions – creation of estuarine marsh within the Baytown Nature Center and the preservation of forested wetlands near Spring Creek, Montgomery County, TX – are not likely to adversely affect threatened or endangered species or their designated critical habitats. Some listed species, such as the brown pelican, white-face ibis, and bald eagle, would benefit from the restoration projects. Should it be determined that any of the projects would adversely affect a threatened or endangered species, the Trustees would work to identify and implement appropriate safeguards for the protection of such species as described above. If no safeguards could be identified, the Trustees would consider redesigning the project of substituting another project as necessary to protect threatened or endangered species.

8.1.10 Violation of Environmental Protection Laws

Wetland creation and habitat preservation projects similar to the selected projects have been implemented along the Texas coast consistent with federal, state and local laws designed to protect the environment. The selected projects have no unique attributes or characteristics in that regard. Therefore, the Trustees have no reason to believe, and do not anticipate, that any federal, state or local laws would be violated incident to or as a consequence of the implementation of the selected actions.

8.2 FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT

Under 40 C.F.R. §§ 1501.5 and 1501.6, for the purposes of this NEPA analysis, NOAA is the lead agency and USFWS is a cooperating agency. Based on the analysis of the available information presented in this document, the federal Trustees have preliminarily concluded that implementation of the marsh creation project in the Baytown Nature Center and the preservation of forested wetlands near Spring Creek in Montgomery County, TX, as selected herein, will not significantly impact the quality of the human environment. All potential beneficial and adverse impacts have been considered in reaching this conclusion. Because no information indicating the potential for significant impacts was revealed through the public review and comment process on this Final DARP/EA, an EIS will not be prepared for the selected restoration action.

Issuance of a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) based upon an Environmental Assessment would fulfill and conclude all requirements for compliance with NEPA by the federal Trustees.

8.3 LIKELY IMPACTS OF THE SELECTED PROJECT ON ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT

During the construction phase of the marsh creation project, some short-term and localized adverse impacts will occur. As a result of earth-moving activities, there will be localized increases in turbidity and sedimentation near the project area. These conditions may affect fish and filter feeders in the local area, by clogging gills, increasing mucus production and smothering organisms found in the shallow open-water area. Mobile fish and invertebrates would probably not be affected, since these would most likely leave the area, and return after project completion. Increased noise levels due to the operation of earth-moving equipment would also cause mobile fish to leave the area until operations (the source of the noise) end.

The EFH would be positively impacted by the re-establishment and creation of marsh achieved through the selected restoration action. The areas of marsh serve as habitat for prey species of

some of the managed fish as well as provide a nursery for the larvae and juvenile stages of many managed species.

The forested wetland preservation is not likely to adversely affect EFH as it will remain an intact parcel of land within the landscape.

9 COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER KEY STATUTES, REGULATIONS AND POLICIES

The two major environmental statutes that guide the restoration of the injured resources and lost services for the Greens Bayou Site are CERCLA and CWA. These statutes set forth a specific process of environmental impact analysis and public review. Additionally, the Trustees must comply with several additional federal, state, and local applicable statutes, regulations and policies. Relevant, and potentially relevant, statutes, regulations, and policies are discussed below.

In addition to compliance with these statutes and regulations, the Trustees should consider relevant environmental or economic programs or plans that are ongoing or planned in or near the affected environment, and they should ensure that restoration projects neither impede nor duplicate such programs or plans. By coordinating restoration projects identified in this document with other relevant restoration programs and plans, the Trustees can enhance the overall effort to restore and improve the environment and resources affected by the Site. Several of the restoration actions identified in this DARP/EA involve activities conducted in wetlands and waters of the United States. Therefore, these activities are subject to review and approval by the appropriate regulatory agencies. Compliance with other key statutes, regulations, and policies are presented in the following subsections.

9.1 RIVERS AND HARBORS ACT OF 1899, 33 U.S.C. § 401 *ET SEQ.*

The Rivers and Harbors Act (RHA) regulates development and use of the nation's navigable waterways. Section 10 of the Act prohibits unauthorized obstruction or alteration of navigable waters and vests the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers with authority to regulate discharges of fill and other materials into such waters. Restoration actions that must comply with the substantive requirements of CWA Section 404 must also comply with the substantive requirements of Section 10. Compliance with the RHA is addressed as part of the CWA Section 404 permitting process.

9.2 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 1451 *ET SEQ.*, 15 C.F.R. PART 923

The goal of the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) is to encourage states to preserve, protect, develop, and, where possible, restore and enhance the nation's coastal resources.

Section 1456 of the CZMA requires that any federal action inside or outside of the coastal zone be consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with the enforceable policies of a state's federally approved Coastal Zone Management Program. Regulations adopted under the CZMA outline procedures applicable to determining the consistency of federal actions with state approved plans. The Trustees believe the restoration action selected in Section 6 of this Final DARP/EA is consistent with the Texas CZMA Program. NOAA and USFWS – the involved federal trustee agencies - will be submitting this determination to the Texas Natural Resource Trustees for review and concurrence.

9.3 FISH AND WILDLIFE CONSERVATION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 2901 *ET SEQ.*

This Act encourages all federal agencies to use their statutory and administrative authorities, to the maximum extent practicable and consistent with their statutory responsibilities, to conserve and to promote the conservation and protection of non-game fish and wildlife species and their habitats. The selected restoration action will promote and conserve, and have no adverse affect on, fish and bird habitat, including non-game fish and wildlife and their habitat.

9.4 FISH AND WILDLIFE COORDINATION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 661 *ET SEQ.*

The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) requires that federal agencies consult with the USFWS, NOAA's NMFS, and state wildlife agencies regarding activities that affect, control, or modify waters of any stream or bodies of water, in order to minimize the adverse impacts of such actions on fish and wildlife resources and habitat. For restoration projects that move significant amounts of material into or out of coastal waters or wetlands, such as the restoration project selected herein, these consultations are generally incorporated into the process of complying with Section 404 of the CWA, the RHA, or other required federal, permit, license, review or consultation requirements.

The Trustees have coordinated directly with the USFWS, the NMFS, and the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (the appropriate state wildlife agency under the FWCA) in developing the restoration plan proposed herein and believe that the selected restoration projects will have a positive effect on fish and wildlife resources.

9.5 MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT, AS AMENDED AND REAUTHORIZED BY THE SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES ACT (PUBLIC LAW 104-297) (MAGNUSON-STEVENS ACT), 16 U.S.C. §§1801 *ET SEQ*.

The Magnuson-Stevens Act, as amended and reauthorized by the Sustainable Fisheries Act (Public Law 104-297), established a program to promote the protection of essential fish habitat (EFH) through the review of projects that affect or have the potential to affect such habitat that are conducted under federal permits, licenses, or other authorities. Once EFH is identified and described in fishery management plans by the appropriate fishery management council(s), federal agencies are obliged to consult with the Secretary of Commerce, via consultation with NOAA's NMFS, with respect to any action proposed to be authorized, funded or undertaken by such agency that *may* adversely impact any EFH.

The Trustees do not believe that the selected restoration projects will result in net adverse impact on any EFH designated under the Act but have undertaken an informal EFH consultation with NMFS before finalizing that determination.

9.6 MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 1361 *ET SEQ*.

The Marine Mammal Protection Act provides authority for the long-term management and protection of marine mammals, including maintenance of their ecosystem. It establishes a moratorium on the taking and importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products, with limited exceptions involving scientific research, incidental taking, subsistence activities by Alaskan natives, and hardship. The DOC is responsible for whales, porpoise, seals, and sea lions. The DOI is responsible for all other marine mammals. The selected restoration actions are not expected to affect any marine mammals.

9.7 MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 703 – 712

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act provides for the protection of migratory birds. The selected restoration actions will have no adverse effect on migratory birds. Under the selected restoration actions, no migratory birds will be pursued, hunted, taken, captured, killed, attempted to be taken, captured or killed, possessed, offered for sale, sold, offered to purchase, purchased, delivered for shipment, shipped, caused to be shipped, delivered for transportation, transported, caused to be transported, carried, or caused to be carried by any means whatever, received for shipment, transported or carried, or exported, at any time, or in any manner. While the Act does not specifically protect the habitats of migratory birds, conditions may be included in project

permits (e.g., restricting construction activities to avoid nesting season) in order to avoid or minimize negative impacts to migratory birds and to ensure compliance with the Act.

9.8 MIGRATORY BIRD CONSERVATION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 715 *ET SEQ.*

The Act provides authority for the U. S. DOI to acquire and manage lands for conservation of migratory birds. The selected restoration actions will occur within the Baytown Nature Center and the Spring Creek Preserve, lands that are managed for the conservation of migratory birds and other wildlife. The selected restoration projects will preserve and create habitats that are important to the USFWS' efforts to conserve migratory birds and wildlife, consistent with this Act.

9.9 NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 470 *ET SEQ*, & ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES PROTECTION ACT, 16 U.S.C. § 470AA-MM.

These statutes require federal agencies, or federally funded entities, to consider the impacts of their proposed actions on historic properties and cultural or archeological resources. The selected restoration projects do not involve and will not occur near any site listed on the National Register of Historic Places and the Trustees have no information indicating that there are known sites or properties eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, or any cultural or archeological resources, in the vicinity of the project areas. A letter was sent to the State Historic Preservation Officer on October 16, 2008, requesting concurrence that the selected restoration projects will not adversely affect any culturally significant areas or historic places. The State Historic Preservation Officer response will be included in the Administrative Record. No federally recognized Texas Tribes are located in the vicinity of the restoration projects, thus a consultation was not necessary.

9.10 INFORMATION QUALITY ACT, PUBLIC LAW 106-554

Information disseminated by federal agencies to the public after October 1, 2002, is subject to guidelines developed by each agency pursuant to Section 515 of Public Law 106-554 that are intended to ensure and maximize the quality of information (i.e., the objectivity, utility and integrity) each agency disseminates to the public. This Final DARP/EA is an information product covered by information quality guidelines established by NOAA and DOI for this purpose. The quality of the information contained herein has been certified to be consistent with applicable guidelines.

9.11 EXECUTIVE ORDER NUMBER 11514 (35 FED. REG. 4247) – PROTECTION AND ENHANCEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

This Executive Order directs federal agencies to monitor, evaluate, and control their activities in order to protect and enhance the quality of the nation's environment, to inform and seek the views of the public about these activities, to share data gathered on existing or potential environmental problems or control methods, and cooperate with other governmental agencies. The selected projects and the release of this Final DARP/EA are consistent with the goals of this Order. The selected projects are the product of inter-governmental cooperation and will protect and enhance the environment. The restoration planning process has and continues to provide the public with information about the restoration effort.

9.12 EXECUTIVE ORDER 12898 (59 FED. REG. 7629) - ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

This Executive Order directs federal agencies to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations. There are no low-income or ethnic minority communities that would be adversely affected by the selected projects. The selected restoration projects will enhance the quality of the environment for all populations.

9.13 EXECUTIVE ORDER NUMBER 11988 (42 FED. REG. 26,951) – FLOODPLAIN MANAGEMENT

This Executive Order requires federal agencies to reflect consideration of flood hazards and the natural and beneficial values served by floodplains in carrying out responsibilities involving federally financed or assisted construction and improvements and federal activities and programs affecting land use. While a selected restoration project will take place within a floodplain, it is consistent with this Order as it involves activities that will serve only to restore, expand and preserve the beneficial values of the floodplain.

9.14 EXECUTIVE ORDER NUMBER 11990 (42 FED. REG. 26,961) - PROTECTION OF WETLANDS

This Executive Order directs federal agencies to take action to minimize the destruction, loss, or degradation of wetlands, and to preserve and enhance the natural and beneficial values of wetlands in carrying out agency responsibilities for acquiring, managing, and disposing of federal lands and facilities; providing federally undertaken, financed, or assisted construction and improvements; and conducting federal activities and programs affecting land use, including water and related land

resources planning, regulating, and licensing activities. The selected restoration projects are compliant with this Executive Order as they will operate to create additional wetlands, and protect existing wetlands and the services they provide.

9.15 EXECUTIVE ORDER NUMBER 12962 (60 FED. REG. 30,769) - RECREATIONAL FISHERIES

This Executive Order directs federal agencies to, among other things, foster and promote restoration that benefits and supports viable, healthy, and sustainable recreational fisheries. The selected projects will enhance or create habitats that will help support and sustain recreational fisheries in the upper Galveston Bay watershed.

10 LITERATURE CITED

ATSDR, 2002. Toxicological Profile for DDT, DDE, and DDD. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, U.S. Public Health Service. http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp35.pdf

Broome, S.W. 1990. Creation and restoration of tidal wetlands of the southeastern United States. *In* J.A. Kusler and M.E. Kentula, eds., Wetland creation and restoration: the status of the science. Island Press, Washington, D.C. Pages 37-72

Broome, S.W., E.D. Seneca, and W.W. Woodhouse, Jr. 1986. Long-term growth and development of transplants of the salt marsh grass *Spartina alterniflora*. Estuaries 9:63-74

Buchman, M.F., 1999. NOAA Screening Quick Reference Tables, NOAA HAZMAT Report 99-1, Seattle, WA, Coastal Protection and Restoration Division, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 12 pgs.

Cammen, L.M. 1975. Accumulation rate and turnover time of organic carbon in salt marsh sediment. Limnology and Oceanography 20:1012-1015

CPF Associates, Inc., Chrostowski, P.C. and J.L. Durda 2003. Human Health and Ecological Risk Assessment of Greens Bayou and the HCFCD Ditch, Houston, Texas.

Craft, C.B., Broome, S.W., and E.D. Seneca. 1988. Nitrogen, phosphorus and organic carbon pools in natural and transplanted marsh soils. Estuaries 11:272-280

Craft, C.B, J. Reader, J.N. Sacco, and S.W. Broome. 1999. Twenty-five years of ecosystem development of constructed *Spartina Alterniflora* (Loisel) marshes. Ecological Applications 9:1405-1419

Currin, C.A., S.B. Joye, and H.W. Paerl. 1996. Diel rates of N2 fixation and denitrification in a transplanted *Spartina alterniflora* marsh: implications for N-flux dynamics. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 42:597-616

GB Biosciences 2004, 2005, 2006. Responses to Comments on the Human Health and Ecological Risk Assessment of Greens Bayou and the HCFCD Ditch, Houston, Texas.

Gouguet, R.G. 2005. Use of sediment quality guidelines in damage assessment and restoration at contaminated sites in the United States. *In* Use of Sediment Quality Guidelines and Related Tools for the Assessment of Contaminated Sediments. Wenning RJ, Batley GE, Ingersoll CG, Moore DW, editors. ©2005 Society of Environmental Toxicology and

Chemistry (SETAC). ISBN 1-880611-71-6
http://www.darrp.noaa.gov/partner/cap/pdf/SQG%20CH14v2Gouguet.pdf

Groundwater Services, Inc. 2004. Conceptual Site Model Greens Bayou Facility and Surrounding Areas. GB Biosciences Corporation, Greens Bayou Facility, Houston, Texas.

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 1998. Fishery Management Plans for the Gulf of Mexico.

Langis, R., M. Zalejko, and J.B. Zedler. 1991. Nitrogen assessments in a constructed and a natural salt-marsh of San Diego Bay. Ecological Applications 1(1):40-51

LaSalle, M.W., M.C. Landin, and J.G. Sims. 1991. Evaluation of the flora and fauna of a *Spartina alterniflora* marsh established on dredged material in Winyah Bay, South Carolina. Wetlands 11:191-208

Levin, L.A., D. Talley, and G. Thayer. 1996. Succession of macrobenthos in a created salt marsh. Marine Ecology Progress Series 141: 67-82

Lindau, C.W., and L.R. Hossner. 1981. Substrate characterization of an experimental marsh and three natural marshes. Soil Science Society of America Journal 45:1171-1176

Long, E.R. and D.D. MacDonald. 1998. Recommended uses of empirically derived sediment quality guidelines for marine and estuarine ecosystems. Human Ecolog Risk Assess 4:1019–1039

Long E.R. and L.G. Morgan. 1990. The potential for biological effects of sediment-sorbed contaminants tested in the National Status and Trends Program. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS OMA 52, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Seattle, WA, 175 pp 1 appendices.

Long, E.R., D.D. MacDonald, S.L. Smith and F.D. Calder. 1995. Incidence of adverse biological effects within ranges of chemical concentrations in Marine estuarine sediments. Environmental Management 19:81-97

Long, E.R., Field, L.J., and MacDonald, D.D. 1998. Predicting toxicity in marine sediments with numerical sediment quality guidelines. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 17(4):714-727

Mackay, D., Shiu, W. Y., Ma, K. C. Physical-Chemical Properties and Environmental Fate and Degradation Handbook. 1999, CRC Press LLC., Boca Raton, FL

Minello, T.J. 1997. Development of habitat value for Nekton and other fauna in three created salt marshes on pelican spit in Galveston Bay, Texas. Final Report to NMFS Restoration

Center, August 1997. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Galveston Laboratory, Galveston, TX.

Minello, T.J., and J.W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created *Spartina alterniflora* salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 151:165-179

Moy, L.D., and L.A. Levin. 1991. Are Spartina marshes a replaceable resource? A functional approach to evaluation of marsh creation efforts. Estuaries 141:1-16

NMFS. 2006. Final Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Silver Spring, MD. Public Document. pp. 1600.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2000. Habitat Equivalency Analysis: An Overview, Damage Assessment and Restoration Program, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce, 23 pp. http://www.darp.noaa.gov/pdf/heaoverv.pdf

Odum, W. E., Smith, T. J., III, Hoover, J. K., and McIvor, C. C. 1984. The Ecology of Tidal Freshwater Marshes of the United States East Coast: A Community Profile, FWS/OBS-83/17, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Pattillo, M.E., T.E. Czapla, D.M. Nelson, and M.E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Rep. No. 11. NOAA/NOS SEA Division, Silver Spring, MD. 377 p.

Peck, M.A., P.E. Fell, E.A. Allen, J.A. Gieg, C.R. Guthke, and M.D. Newkirk. 1994. Evaluation of tidal marsh restoration: comparison of macroinvertebrate populations on a restored impounded valley marsh and an unimpounded valley marsh within the same salt marsh system in Connecticut, USA. Environmental Management 18:283-293

Perret, W.S., J.E. Weaver, R.O. Williams, P.L. Johansen, T.D. McIlwain, R.C. Raulerson, and W.M. Tatum. 1980. Fishery profiles of red drum and spotted seatrout. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Ocean Springs, MS, USA. Report No. 6.

Peters, K.M. & R.H. McMichael, Jr. 1987. Early life history of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, inTampa Bay, Florida. Estuaries 10: 92–107.

Port of Houston Authority. The Port of Houston/The Houston Ship Channel. PHA. Houston, Texas. POHA | Overview

Pullin, R.S.V., R. Froese and D. Pauly. 2007. Indicators for the sustainability of aquaculture. p. 53-72 *In* T.M. Bert (ed.), Ecological and Genetic Implications of Aquaculture Activities. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands.

Scatolini, S.R. and J.B. Zedler. 1996. Epibenthic invertebrates of natural and constructed marshes of San Diego Bay. Wetlands 16(1):24-37

Seneca, E.D., S.W. Broome, and W.W. Woodhouse, Jr. 1985. The influence of duration and inundation on development of a man-initiated *Spartina alterniflora* Loisel marsh in North Carolina. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 94:259-268

Simmons, E.G. and J.P. Breuer. 1962. A study of redfish, *Sciaenops ocellata* Linnaeus, and black drum, *Pogonias cromis* Linnaeus. Publ. Inst. Mar. Univ. Tex. 8:184-211.

Lavaca Bay, Texas, Trustees. 2000. Lavaca Bay Injury Quantification and Restoration Determination. Natural Resource Trustees, (7/7/00), Lavaca Administrative Record Document ID 1931.

Thompson, S.P., H.W. Paerl, and M.C. Go. 1995. Seasonal patterns of nitrification and denitrification in a natural and a restored salt marsh. Estuaries 18(2):399-408

TNRCC. 1999. Texas Risk Reduction Program (TRRP) Rule. Texas Register, Volume 24, Number 38, September 17, 1999.

TNRCC. 2001. Guidance for Conducting Ecological Risk Assessments at Remediation Sites in Texas. RG-263 (Revised). Remediation Division. December.

11 LIST OF PERSONS/AGENCIES CONSULTED

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Sheila O'Brien
Rusty Swafford
Heather Young

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Christa McLintock
John Wilder
Richard Seiler

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Raenell Silcox
Andy Tirpak

Fish and Wildlife Service, United States Department of the Interior
Martin Steinmetz
Tammy Ash

12 LIST OF PREPARERS

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Jessica White
John Rapp
Kristopher Benson

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

Johanna Gregory
Don Pitts

CONSERVATION EASEMENT

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY §

THIS CONSERVATION EASEMENT is made this 5th day of October, 2009 by Montgomery County, a political subdivision of the State of Texas("Grantor"), having an address at 301 N. Thompson, Conroe, Texas 77301, and its successors and assigns in favor of the Legacy Land Trust, Inc., and its successors and assigns, a Texas non-profit corporation qualified to do business in the State of Texas ("Grantee"), having an address at 10330 Lake Rd. Bldg. J, Houston, Texas 77070, and The Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, and the Department of the Interior represented by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service ("Trustees" or "Third Parties").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Grantor is the owner in fee simple of certain real property in Montgomery County, Texas, being a tract of land containing 100.17 acres and more particularly described as follows:

> A tract of land containing 100.17 acres of land located in the R.O.W. McManus Survey, Abstract Number 346, Montgomery County, Texas. And being out of a part of a certain tract of land called 124.44 acres conveyed by deed to Montgomery County as recorded under Clerk's File Number (CF No.) 2008-106829 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property (MCOPRRP), said 124.44 acres being out of a parent tract called 330.62 acres ("Tract 2") described in a partition deed recorded in Volume 500, page 221 of the Montgomery County Deed Records, and
>
> said 100.17 acre parcel being more particularly described in Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated by this reference (the "Easement Area"); and

WHEREAS, the above-referenced 100.17 acres of this property's development rights, having been identified as a preferred restoration alternative in the "Final Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment for Greens Bayou, Harris County, Houston, Texas" ("Restoration Plan") issued December 14, 2008 as partial compensation for injuries to natural resources from the Greens Bayou Site, were purchased from Montgomery County by Legacy Land Trust with funding from GB Biosciences; and

WHEREAS, the above-referenced property was accepted by Montgomery County Commissioners' Court on January 12, 2009 for use as a low-impact public preserve; and

WHEREAS, the Easement Area (hereafter known as "Spring Creek Bend Preserve") possesses open space and environmental values (collectively, "Conservation Values") of great importance to Grantor, Grantee, Third Parties, the people of the Texas Gulf Coast Area and the people of the State of Texas; and

WHEREAS, in particular, the Easement Area is a unique, diverse ecological area with 39 different native tree species, and 57 other native shrub, flower, grass and vine species, and contains 1,571 ft. of frontage on Spring Creek and is within the defined areas of the Spring Creek Greenway Project, providing a riparian corridor of connected wildlife habitat, and contains 9.487 acres of wetlands, providing migratory stop-over and wintering area for numerous migratory bird species; and

WHEREAS, in particular, simple preservation is consistent with the Conservation Values of the Easement Area so long as it is conducted in a manner consistent with the "permitted uses and practices" described in Exhibit D; and

WHEREAS, the Easement Area, which is 100% in the floodplain which is in the Spring Creek and San Jacinto River Watershed, contains the capacity to retain and absorb flood waters, thereby providing flood protection to downstream residents, providing important natural water quality controls before the water flows into Lake Houston – a primary water source for Houston; and

WHEREAS, the specific Conservation Values of the Easement Area are documented in an inventory of relevant features of the Easement Area, dated December 19, 2008, January 9, 2009 and July 30, 2009 and incorporated by this reference as Exhibit B ("Baseline Inventory Report"), which consists of reports, maps, photographs, and other documentation that the parties agree provide, collectively, an accurate representation of the Easement Area at the time of this grant and which is intended to serve as an objective information baseline for monitoring compliance with the terms of this grant; and

WHEREAS, Grantor is a political subdivision of the State of Texas, with rights, powers and immunities that are defined by Texas law; and

WHEREAS, Grantor intends that the Conservation Values of the Easement Area be preserved and maintained; and

WHEREAS, Grantor further intends, as owner of the Easement Area, to convey to Grantee and Third Parties the right to preserve and protect the Conservation Values of the Easement Area in perpetuity; and

WHEREAS, Grantee is a publicly supported organization pursuant to Section 509(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code and is a tax-exempt, nonprofit organization, qualified under Section 501(c)(3) and 170(h) of the Internal Revenue Code, whose primary purpose is to protect and restore relatively natural, vegetated open space areas adjacent to bayous and rivers within the Texas Gulf Coast Area; and

WHEREAS, Grantor is a public entity and no federal or estate income tax deductions were taken or will be filed by Grantor; and

WHEREAS, on December 14, 2008, the State Trustees and Federal Trustees, i.e. the United States Department of Interior acting through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality issued the Restoration Plan to address natural resources and ecological services injured or lost as a result of releases at or from the Greens Bayou Site; and

WHEREAS, GB Biosciences will be entering into a Consent Decree for natural resource damages at the Greens Bayou Site; and

WHEREAS, Grantee agrees, by accepting this grant, to honor the intentions of Grantor stated herein and to preserve and protect in perpetuity the Conservation Values of the Easement Area for the benefit of this generation and the generations to come; and

WHEREAS, Grantee and Grantor will execute contemporaneously with their execution of this Easement, a Management Plan that shall be consistent with this Easement. The Management Plan is incorporated into and is a part of this Easement. The Management Plan may be amended from time to time by mutual agreement of Grantee and Grantor subject to an opportunity by Third Parties to timely review and object thereto with or without conditions. Changes to the Management Plan shall be made only to the extent they are consistent with this Easement and not objected to by the Third Parties. A copy of the current Management Plan shall be maintained at the office of Grantee and Grantor and copies shall be provided to Third Parties.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the above and the mutual covenants, terms, conditions, and restrictions contained herein, and to the extent allowed by the laws of the State of Texas and, in particular, Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code, Grantor hereby voluntarily grants and conveys to Grantee a perpetual and assignable conservation easement, said easement being on, over and across all of a certain parcel of land known as the Easement Area of the nature and character and to the extent hereinafter set forth ("Easement").

1. Duration. The duration of this Easement will be for perpetuity from the date of recording in the Official Public Records of Montgomery County, Texas; this Easement will run with the land and bind all successive owners of the Easement Area.

2. Purpose. It is the purpose of this Easement to assure that the Easement Area will be retained in perpetuity, subject to the express provisions of this Easement, in its open space condition and to prevent any use of the Easement Area that will significantly impair or interfere with the Conservation Values of the Easement Area. Grantor intends that this Easement will confine the use of the Easement Area to those activities described and limited in Section 4 and consistent with the purposes of this Easement.

3. Roles of Grantee and Third Parties. To accomplish the purposes of this Easement, the following irrevocable rights are hereby conveyed to the Grantee and Third Parties (to be exercised individually or collectively) by this Easement.

3.1 Preserve and Protect. Grantee and Third Parties will have the right to preserve and protect the Conservation Values of the Easement Area and enforce the terms of this Easement, to prevent any activity on or use of the Easement Area that is inconsistent with the purpose of this Easement; and to require the restoration of such areas or features of the Easement Area that may have been altered or adversely affected by such inconsistent activities;

3.2 Enter and Inspect. Grantee and Third Parties will have the right to enter onto and inspect the Easement Area during reasonable hours in order to monitor Grantor's compliance with and otherwise

enforce the terms of this Easement; such right of entry shall also apply to volunteers, representatives, and/or contractors hired by Grantee or Third Parties;

3.3 Enforcement. The Grantee shall have the primary obligation for enforcing the terms of the Easement. Grantee and Third Parties will have the right to prevent any activity on or use of the Easement Area that is listed in Exhibit C or that is inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement and to require, pursuant to Section 7, the restoration of such areas or features of the Easement Area that may have been altered or damaged by any inconsistent activity or use; and

3.4 Annual Monitoring and Reporting. The Grantee shall inspect the Easement Area at least once annually to determine if the Conservation Values of the Easement Area are being maintained consistent with the requirements of this Easement. The Grantee shall report the finding of its inspection to the Grantor and Third Parties in writing throughout the life of the Easement to ensure compliance with the requirements and conservation objectives. Annual Performance Reports will be due to the Third Parties within ninety (90) days of the anniversary of the effective date of the Easement. The Third Parties reserve their right to enter and inspect the Easement Area at any time to determine compliance with this Easement and to ascertain whether or not the Conservation Values of the Easement Area are being maintained. The Grantee is not responsible for determining compliance with the requirements set out in the Restoration Plan/Environmental Assessment.

4. Prohibited Uses. Any activity on or use of the Easement Area inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement is prohibited. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the activities and uses described in Exhibit C are expressly prohibited, except as provided under Section 5 of this Easement.

5. Grantor's Reserved Rights and Responsibilities.

5.1 Existing Uses. Grantor reserves to itself, and to its personal representatives, heirs, successors, and assigns, all rights accruing from its ownership of the servient, fee simple estate of such Easement Area, including the right to engage in or permit or invite third parties to engage in all uses of the Easement Area that are not expressly prohibited herein and are not inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject to the terms of Section 4, the rights described in the attached Exhibit D are expressly reserved;

5.2 Transfer. Grantor shall have the right to sell, give, mortgage, lease, or otherwise transfer or convey the Easement Area but may not subdivide the Easement Area. Any such conveyance shall be subject to the terms of this Easement. In the event that the Grantor sells, gives, mortgages, leases, or otherwise transfers or conveys the Easement Area to any other person, agency or entity, Grantor shall notify the Grantee and Third Parties in writing at least thirty (30) days prior to such transfer. Any mortgage would have to be accompanied by a subordination agreement from the mortgage holder. Grantor shall provide documentation to the Grantee and Third Parties at least fifteen (15) days prior to the closing date that the party taking title to the Easement Area has been notified of, has the capability of carrying out, and agrees to accept the Easement's requirements and restrictions;

5.3. Access. Grantor shall guarantee access to the easement along existing roads or other reasonable routes of entry for the Grantee and Third Parties, and volunteers, representatives, and/or contractors hired by the Grantee or Third Parties. This right of access shall be the dominant right and run

with all exchanges or sales of fee simple property under the control of the Grantor. Any agreements for rights of access to the Grantor's property shall apply to the Grantee and Third Parties, and volunteers, representatives, and/or contractors hired by the Grantee or Third Parties. No right of access by the general public to any portion of the Easement Area is conveyed by this Easement, but controlled access to the public may be implemented at the Easement Area at the discretion of the Grantor; and

5.4 Responsibilities of Grantor. Other than as specified herein, this Easement is not intended to impose any legal or other responsibility on Grantor, or in any way to affect any existing obligation of Grantor as owner(s) of the Easement Area. Among other things, this shall apply to:

5.4.1 Costs, Legal Requirements and Liabilities. Grantor retains all responsibilities related to the ownership, operation, upkeep, and maintenance of the Easement Area. Grantor remains solely responsible for obtaining any applicable governmental permits and approvals for any construction or other activity or use permitted by this Easement, and all such construction or other activity or use shall be undertaken in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations, and requirements. Grantor shall keep the Easement Area free of any liens arising out of any work performed for, materials furnished to, or obligations incurred by Grantor. Grantee and Third Parties shall have no obligation for upkeep or maintenance of the Easement Area; and

5.4.2 Taxes. Grantor shall pay before delinquency all taxes, assessments, fees, and charges of whatever description levied on or assessed against the Easement Area by competent authority (collectively "taxes"), including any taxes imposed upon, or incurred as a result of, this Easement, and shall furnish Grantee with satisfactory evidence of payment upon request.

6. Notice and Approval.

6.1 Notice of Intention to Undertake Certain Permitted Actions. In order to ensure that a proposed action is authorized in accordance with Section 5 of this Easement and to enable Grantee and Third Parties to ensure that any such activities are designed and will be carried out in a manner not inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement, the Grantor shall provide advanced notice to the Grantee and Third Parties whenever the Grantor or any of the Grantor's lessees propose to construct trails or any type of surface structure on the Easement Area. Whenever notice is required, Grantor shall notify Grantee and Third Parties in writing not less than thirty (30) days prior to the date Grantor intends to undertake the activity in question. The notice shall describe the proposed activity in sufficient detail to permit Grantee and Third Parties to make an informed judgment as to the proposed activity's consistency with the purposes of this Easement;

It shall be the responsibility of the Grantor to notify Grantee and Third Parties in writing immediately upon receiving any notification of a mineral interest owner or lessee planning to exercise their mineral rights To the extent the Grantor is legally able to control the activities of mineral interest owners, it shall act to incorporate into any lease providing access to the surface of the Easement Area a requirement for the owner or lessee to reclaim any surface damage that may have resulted from any exploration for or extraction of subsurface minerals such that the vegetative cover of the reclaimed area is consistent with the purposes of this Easement; and

6.2 Grantee's and Third Parties' Approval. Where Grantee and Third Parties' approval are required, as set forth in Section 6.1, Grantee and Third Parties shall grant or withhold their approval, with

or without conditions, in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of Grantor's written request therefore. Grantee's and Third Parties' approval may be withheld only upon a reasonable determination by Grantee and Third Parties that the action as proposed would be inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement. Any such determination shall be in writing and shall identify, if possible, the alterations in the proposed actions which would allow the Grantee and Third Parties to approve the contemplated actions. In the event Grantee and Third Parties fail to respond in writing within such period, any proposed activity by Grantor shall be deemed approved by Grantee and Third Parties.

6.3 Dispute Resolution. Any dispute that arises under or with respect to this Easement that is not otherwise resolved in accordance with Section 7 shall in the first instance be the subject of informal negotiations between the parties to the dispute. The period for informal negotiations shall not exceed twenty (20) days from the time the dispute arises, unless it is modified by written agreement of the parties to the dispute. The dispute shall be considered to have arisen when one party sends the other party a written Notice of Dispute. If the parties are unable to resolve the dispute through these informal means, they may elect to resolve the dispute through mutually agreeable alternative dispute resolution procedures within a sixty (60) day period after the dispute arises or, failing that, through judicial means. The costs of alternative dispute resolution shall be borne equally by the Grantor and Grantee.

7. Grantee's and Third Parties' Remedies.

7.1 Notice of Violation; Corrective Action. If Grantee or Third Parties determine that a violation of the terms of this Easement has occurred or is threatened, Grantee or Third Parties shall give written notice to Grantor of such violation and request corrective action sufficient to cure the violation and, where the violation involves injury to the Easement Area resulting from any use or activity inconsistent with the purposes of this Easement, to restore the portion of the Easement Area so injured to its prior condition in accordance with a plan approved by Grantee and Third Parties. Grantee and Third Parties shall provide Grantor written notice of any event of violation within ten (10) business days after becoming aware of the event. Copies of the written notice shall be mailed to all other parties;

7.2 Injunctive Relief. Grantor shall have no less than thirty (30) calendar days to cure the violation, and more if reasonable under the circumstances, provided Grantor gives the Grantee and Third Parties written notice of the intent to cure or dispute the default within such 30-day period. Within a reasonable time following receipt of Grantor's written response, the Grantee and/or Third Parties shall consult with Grantor regarding the appropriate actions and reasonable time period necessary to cure the violation. Thereafter, the Grantee or Third Parties shall issue a second letter to Grantor that sets forth its determination of appropriate actions and a reasonable time period for curing the violation. If Grantor fails to respond to the initial notice of default or to cure any event of violation within the time period specified in the second notice letter, then the Grantee and/or Third Parties may bring an action at law or equity in a court in Montgomery County to enforce the terms of this Easement, to require the restoration of the Easement Area, to enjoin non-compliance, and/or recover any damages arising from the non-compliance, as well as the costs of the Grantee and/or Third Parties in pursuing these remedies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph prohibits the Grantee or Third Parties from immediately seeking a temporary restraining order, injunction, or similar judicial remedy if necessary to avoid irreparable harm to the Conservation Values protected by this Easement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere in the easement, no party shall be liable to the other for consequential, indirect, or punitive damages;

7.3 Damages. To the extent permitted by Texas law, Grantee and Third Parties shall be entitled to recover damages for violation of the terms of this Easement or injury to any Conservation Values protected by this Easement. Grantee and Third Parties must first apply any damages recovered toward habitat protection or restoration on the Easement Area to the extent possible. However, if the Grantee and Third Parties are not able to apply any portion of damages recovered toward habitat protection or restoration on the Easement Area, then the Grantee and Third Parties shall use the remaining damages recovered to either acquire or improve property on at least a 1:1 acreage basis of nearby land possessing equivalent conservation values;

7.4 Scope of Relief. Grantor acknowledges that actual or threatened events of non-compliance under this Easement constitute immediate and irreparable harm. Grantee and/or Third Parties are entitled to invoke the equitable jurisdiction of the courts to enforce this Easement. Grantor also acknowledges that Grantee's and Third Parties' right to monetary relief may not be adequate for all types of violations and that Grantee and/or Third Parties are entitled to injunctive relief described in paragraph 6.2 in addition to such other relief and remedies now or hereafter existing at law or in equity. Further, Grantee's and Third Parties' remedies described in this section 6 shall be cumulative;

7.5 Forbearance. Forbearance by Grantee or Third Parties to exercise their rights under this Easement in the event of any breach of any term of this Easement by Grantor shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver by Grantee or Third Parties of such term or of any subsequent breach of the same or any other term of this Easement or of any of Grantee's or Third Parties' rights under this Easement. No delay or omission by Grantee or Third Parties in the exercise of any right or remedy upon any breach by Grantor shall impair such right or remedy or be construed as a waiver;

7.6 Waiver of Certain Defenses. Grantor hereby waives any defense of laches (i.e., undue delay), estoppel (i.e., prior statement or act that is deceptively inconsistent with the claim being asserted), or prescription (i.e., adverse possession) with respect to Grantee's or Third Parties' rights to enforce the terms of this Easement. Grantor acknowledges Grantee's and Third Parties' requirement for this provision due to Grantee's and Third Parties' limited presence on the Easement Area;

7.7 Acts Beyond Grantor's Control. Nothing contained in this Easement shall be construed to entitle Grantee or Third Parties to bring any action against Grantor for any injury to or change in the Easement Area resulting from causes beyond Grantor's control, including, without limitation, fire, flood, storm, or earth movement;

7.8 Third Party Enforcement. The Third Parties are authorized to enforce any of the terms of this Easement and may exercise that authority at their sole discretion; and

7.9 Establishment of an Easement Stewardship Fund for Easement Area. GB Biosciences has provided for an Annual Monitoring Easement Stewardship Fee of $6,000.00 and Conservation Easement Legal Defense Fee of $5,000.00 for the Easement Area, both one-time fees paid to Grantee at time of closing.

8. Representations and Warranties. Grantor represents and warrants that, to the best of its actual knowledge,

8.1 There are not now any underground storage tanks located on the Easement Area, whether presently in service or closed, abandoned, or decommissioned, and no underground storage tanks have been removed from the Easement Area in a manner not in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and requirements;

8.2 There is no pending or threatened litigation in any way affecting, involving, or relating to the Easement Area; and

8.3 No civil or criminal proceedings or investigations have been instigated at any time or are now pending, and no notices, claims, demands, or orders have been received, arising out of any violation or alleged violation of, or failure to comply with, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or requirement applicable to the Easement Area or its use, nor do there exist any facts or circumstances that Grantor might reasonably expect to form the basis for any such proceedings, investigations, notices, claims, demands, or orders.

9. Remediation. If, at any time, there occurs a release in, on, or about the Easement Area of any substance which would present an imminent or substantial endangerment to human health or the environment, and for which Grantor is a responsible party under applicable state or federal law, Grantor agrees to take all steps necessary to assure its containment and remediation. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as creating any rights for any third party not a signatory to this easement. In the event of an emergency, Grantor may carry out an otherwise prohibited use or activity on the Easement Area if necessary to reduce a threat to human health or the environment, provided the action is consistent with applicable federal and state laws and regulations. Actions taken shall minimize damage to conservation values to the extent practicable. However, notice of any such use or activity shall be provided to Grantee and Third Parties in a manner that is as expeditious as is practical under the circumstances.

10. Control. Nothing in this Easement shall be construed as giving rise, in the absence of a judicial decree, to any right or ability in Grantee or Third Parties to exercise physical or managerial control over the day-to-day operations of the Easement Area, or any of Grantor's activities on the Easement Area, or otherwise to become an operator with respect to the Easement Area within the meaning of The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, as amended ("CERCLA"); the Texas Solid Waste Disposal Act (Texas Health and Safety Code Annotated, Section 361); or any other federal, state or local law or regulation.

11. Extinguishment and Condemnation.

11.1 Extinguishment. If circumstances arise in the future that render the purposes of this Easement impossible to accomplish, this Easement can only be terminated or extinguished, whether in whole or in part, by judicial proceedings in a court of competent jurisdiction. In this event, Grantor shall take steps to sell the Easement Area. The proceeds of such sale shall be placed in a trust account for the purpose of conducting conservation activities or acquiring alternate property. Grantee and Third Parties shall be named as co-trustees on the account with rights to fund the conservation activities or acquire alternate property;

11.2 Condemnation. If all or any part of the Easement Area is taken by exercise of the power of eminent domain or acquired by purchase in lieu of condemnation, whether by public, corporate, or other authority, or altered in any way so as to terminate this Easement, Grantor and Grantee shall act

jointly, and, at their option, Third Parties, shall act to take appropriate actions at the time of the taking according to the following hierarchy:

1. avoiding taking of the property and preserving it in its present condition: the Grantor, Grantee and, at their option, the Third Parties shall jointly take actions to formally request that the intended proceeding completely avoid the taking of this Easement Area;
2. minimizing and supplementing the loss to the property: if the Easement Area cannot be wholly preserved as a result of the intended proceeding, the Grantor, Grantee and, at their option, Third Parties shall jointly take actions to formally request the intended proceeding minimize its taking of this Easement Area and supplement, on at least a 1:1 acreage basis of nearby land possessing equivalent conservation values, the loss of the Easement Area with a supplemental conservation easement conveyed to the Grantee and granting Third Parties rights of enforcement within one year of notice of the intended proceeding;
3. mitigating the loss of the property: if options (1) and (2) are not acceptable to the Grantee, the Grantor, Grantee and, at their option, Third Parties shall jointly take actions to formally request that the intended proceeding mitigate its taking of this Easement Area, on at least a 1:1 acreage basis of nearby land possessing equivalent conservation values, by conveying a replacement conservation easement to the Grantee and granting Third Parties rights of enforcement within two years of the intended proceedings; or
4. recover full value: if options (1) through (3) are not acceptable to the Grantee, both parties shall jointly take actions to recover full value of the interest in the Easement Area subject to the taking or in lieu purchase and all direct or incidental damages resulting therefrom. All expenses reasonably incurred by Grantor, Grantee and Third Parties in connection with the taking or in lieu purchase shall be paid out of the amount recovered.

11.3 Application of Proceeds. Proceeds shall be placed in a trust account and shall be used to acquire alternate property or fund conservation activities consistent with the goals of the Restoration Plan. Third Parties and Grantee shall be named co-trustees on the trustee account. The acquisition of alternative property or the conduct of additional conservation activities shall be managed by the Trustees (in accordance with the Federal-State MOA) and the Grantee. If the Trustees elect to obtain alternative property to replace the portion of the Easement Area lost to eminent domain, the Trustees shall attempt to acquire similar additional property adjacent to the Easement Area if such acquisition can be accomplished under commercially reasonable terms. If the Trustees are unable to acquire property adjacent to the Easement Area under commercially reasonable terms, the Trustees shall attempt to acquire similar property within the Spring Creek Watershed. If the Trustees are unable to acquire property as described above under commercially reasonable terms, the proceeds from the eminent domain proceeding shall be made available to the Trustees for conservation activities in the Houston-Galveston area.

12. Amendment. Subject to the prior approval of the Third Parties (after consultation with the Federal Trustees), Grantor and Grantee may jointly agree to amend this Easement; provided that no amendment shall be allowed that will affect the validity or enforceability of this Easement or the status of Grantee as a proper holder under any applicable laws, including Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code. Any amendment shall be consistent with the purposes of this Easement, shall result in a positive or neutral effect to the conservation values, and shall be approved by the Third Parties in writing prior to taking effect, and shall not affect its perpetual duration. Any such amendment shall be recorded in the official records of Montgomery County, Texas, and at the expense of the party initiating the amendment.

13. Assignment. Grantee may assign its rights and obligations under this Easement to one of the Third Parties or any organization that is a qualified organization at the time of transfer under Section 170(h) of the Internal Revenue Code (or any successor provision then applicable), and authorized to acquire and hold conservation easements under Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code (or any successor provision then applicable) and any applicable laws of the United States. As a condition of such transfer, Grantee shall (1) provide advance written notice to Grantor in accordance with Section 20, (2) require that the conservation purposes which this grant is intended to advance continue to be carried out, and (3) transfer to the assignee the balance of easement stewardship funds allocated to this Easement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Easement, Grantee covenants and agrees that it will not assign this Easement without the express written consent of Grantor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Grantee shall provide written notice to Grantor and Third Parties of any such assignment at least ninety (90) days prior to the date of such assignment. In addition, at least thirty (30) days prior to the transfer, Grantee shall provide documentation to Grantor and Third Parties that the transferee was notified of, is capable of carrying out, and agrees to accept, the Easement's requirements and conditions. No such transfer shall be deemed effective unless and until notice is provided in accordance with Section 20 and this Section 16.

14. Transfers of Property. After the effective date of this Easement, Grantor agrees to incorporate the terms of this Easement in any deed or other legal instrument by which they divest themselves of any interest in all or a portion of the Easement Area, including, without limitation, a leasehold interest. Grantor further agrees to give written notice to Grantee and Third Parties of the transfer of any interest at least thirty (30) days prior to the date of such transfer and the document of conveyance shall expressly refer to this Easement. The failure of Grantor to perform any act required by this section shall not affect the validity of this Easement or limit its enforceability in any way.

15. Reversion. If the Grantee ever ceases to exist or no longer qualifies as a "Holder" under Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code or other applicable state law, and fails to make assignment to a qualified holder under paragraph 13 of this Easement, this Easement shall automatically revert to the Grantor. Grantor shall identify another qualified Holder approved in writing by the Third Parties and shall convey this Easement to such Holder within 180 days of reversion. Until Grantor conveys the Easement to a new Holder, Grantor shall manage the Easement Area in accordance with the terms and restrictions of this Easement.

16. Estoppel Certificates. Upon request by Grantor, Grantee shall, within twenty (20) days, execute and deliver to Grantor, or to any party designated by Grantor, any document, including an estoppel certificate, which certifies, to the best of the Grantee's knowledge, Grantor's compliance with any obligation of Grantor contained in this Easement and otherwise evidences the status of this Easement. Such certification shall be limited to the condition of the Easement Area as of Grantee's most recent inspection. If Grantor requests more current documentation, Grantee shall conduct an inspection, at Grantor's expense, within thirty (30) days of receipt of Grantor's written request therefore.

17. Notices. Any notice or demand, request, consent, approval, or communication that any Party requests or is required to give to another shall be in writing and either served personally or sent by facsimile or by certified first class mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the addresses below. Notice shall be deemed to have been received on the date that it is hand delivered or the date of receipt as shown on the return receipt, or the date of facsimile receipt or receipt as indicated by the Post Office, should delivery be refused. Grantor, Grantee, and the Third Parties may change their identified contact or address for notice or demand purposes by sending notice of such change to all other parties.

Grantor: Montgomery County
c/o Montgomery County Precinct 3
1130 Pruitt
Spring, TX 77380

Grantee: Legacy Land Trust, Inc.
10330 Lake Rd. Bldg. J
Houston, Texas 77070

THIRD PARTY -- Texas Commission on Environmental Quality:
Natural Resource Trustee Program, MC-225
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087
Telephone: (512) 239-1000
Facsimile: (512) 239-4814

THIRD PARTY -- Texas Parks and Wildlife Department:
Natural Resource Trustee Program Coordinator
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
4200 Smith School Road
Austin, Texas 78744
Telephone: (512) 389-8754
Facsimile: (512) 389-8160

THIRD PARTY -- United States Fish and Wildlife Service
Field Supervisor
United States Fish and Wildlife, Ecological Services
c/o TAMU CC
6300 Ocean Drive
USFWS Unit 5837
Corpus Christi, Texas 78412
Phone: (361) 994-9005
Facsimile: (361) 994-8262

18. Recordation. Grantor shall record, at Grantor's expense, within fifteen (15) days of the execution of this instrument by all parties hereto, this instrument in the official records of Montgomery

County, Texas. Pursuant to Section 10, any amendment to this Easement shall be recorded in the official records of Montgomery County, Texas, and at the expense of the party initiating the amendment. Grantor shall provide Grantee the original signed and recorded easement within fifteen (15) days of recording and shall also provide copies to the Third Parties within fifteen (15) days of recordation.

19. General Provisions.

19.1 Indemnification. Grantor, Grantee and Third Parties to the extent allowed by federal and state law, agree to release, hold harmless, defend and indemnify each other from any and all liabilities including, but not limited to, injury, losses, damages, judgments, costs, expenses and fees that the indemnified party may suffer or incur as a result of or arising out of the activities of the other party on the Easement Area that causes injury;

19.2 Controlling Law. The interpretation and performance of this Easement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas;

19.3 Liberal Construction. Any general rule of construction to the contrary notwithstanding, this Easement shall be liberally construed in favor of the grant to effect the purposes of this Easement and the policy and purposes of Chapter 183 of the Texas Natural Resources Code (or any successor provision then applicable). If any provision in this instrument is found to be ambiguous, an interpretation consistent with the purposes of this Easement that would render the provision valid shall be favored over any interpretation that would render it invalid;

19.4 Severability. If any provision of this Easement, or the application thereof to any person or circumstance, is found to be invalid, the remainder of the provisions of this Easement, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is found to be invalid, as the case may be, shall not be affected thereby;

19.5 Entire Agreement. This instrument sets forth the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the Easement and supersedes all prior discussions, negotiations, understandings, or agreements relating to the Easement, all of which are merged herein. No alteration or variation of this instrument shall be valid or binding unless contained in an amendment that complies with Section 15;

19.6 No Forfeiture. Nothing contained herein will result in a forfeiture or reversion of Grantor's title in any respect;

19.7 Successors. The covenants, terms, conditions, and restrictions of this Easement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the parties hereto and their respective personal representatives, heirs, successors, and assigns and shall continue as a servitude running in perpetuity with the Easement Area. The terms "Grantor", "Grantee," and Third Parties wherever used herein, and any pronouns used in place thereof, shall include, respectively, the above-named Grantor and its personal representatives, heirs, successors, and assigns, the above-named Grantee and its successors and assigns and the above-named Third Parties and their successors;

19.8 Termination of Rights and Obligations. Unless provided otherwise in the transfer agreement, a party's rights and obligations under this Easement terminate upon transfer of the party's

interest in the Easement or Easement Area, except that liability for acts or omissions occurring prior to transfer shall survive transfer;

19.9 Captions. The captions in this instrument have been inserted solely for convenience of reference and are not a part of this instrument and shall have no effect upon construction or interpretation;

19.10 Counterparts. The parties will execute this instrument in two or more counterparts, which shall, in the aggregate, be signed by all parties; each counterpart shall be deemed an original instrument as against any party who has signed it. In the event of any disparity between the counterparts produced, the recorded counterpart shall be controlling;

19.11 Title. Grantor covenants and represents that Grantor is the sole owner of the Easement Area in fee simple and that the Easement Area is free and clear of any and all encumbrances, except as set forth in Exhibit B. Grantee agrees to monitor all encumbrances contained in Exhibit B and as shown in Exhibit A in accordance with conservation values and as outlined in this Easement; and

19.12 Effective Date. This Easement shall become effective upon the date of last signature below.

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD unto Grantee, its successors, and assigns forever.

EXECUTED by Grantor, Grantee and Third Parties on the day and year first above written.

[SIGNATURES CONTINUE ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

GRANTOR:

MONTGOMERY COUNTY, TX

Its authorized Agent
By decree on January 12, 2009
at Montgomery County Commissioners Court

By: _____
Ed Chance
County Commissioner Precinct 3
Special Commissioner

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the 5th day of October, 2009, by Ed Chance, Montgomery County Commissioner Precinct 3, Special Commissioner on behalf of said County, and in the capacity therein stated.

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS

DEBORAH ARRAZATE
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires
SEPTEMBER 17, 2010

GRANTEE:

LEGACY LAND TRUST, INC.

BY: Sandra Kantor
Sandra Kantor
Chair

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF HARRIS §

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the 5th day of October, 2009, by SANDRA KANTOR, Chair of **LEGACY LAND TRUST, INC.**, on behalf of said corporation and in the capacity therein stated.

Dania A. Cato
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF TEXAS

DANIA A. CATO
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF TEXAS
EXPIRES
03-08-2013

THIRD PARTY

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Entity

Signature of Authorized Representative

Sept. 29, 2009
Date

Ross Melinchuk
Printed or Typed Name of Representative

Deputy Executive Director, Natural Resources
Title of Authorized Representative

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

BEFORE ME, a Notary Public, on this day personally appeared ROSS MELINCHUK an authorized representative of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, known to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument concerning the property described in Exhibit A, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office this 29th day of SEPTEMBER, 2009.

PATRICIA VELA
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires
June 02, 2013
NOTARY WITHOUT BOND

Patricia Vela
Notary Public

PATRICIA VELA
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

My commission expires the 2nd day of June, 2013.

THIRD PARTY

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Entity

Signature of Authorized Representative

9-4-09
Date

Mark Vickery
Printed or Typed Name of Representative

Executive Director
Title of Authorized Representative

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

BEFORE ME, a Notary Public, on this day personally appeared Mark Vickery an authorized representative of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, known to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument concerning the property described in Exhibit A, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office this 4th day of September, 2009.

CONNIE S. LUCAS
Notary Public, State of Texas
My Commission Expires
JANUARY 30, 2010
Notary without Bond

Connie S. Lucas
Notary Public

Connie S. Lucas
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

My commission expires the 30th day of January, 2010.

THIRD PARTY

Department of the Interior United States Fish and Wildlife Service
Entity

Signature of Authorized Representative

OCT 02 2009
Date

/s/ Brian A. Millsap
Printed or Typed Name of Representative

Acting Regional Director
Title of Authorized Representative

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

BEFORE ME, a Notary Public, on this day personally appeared Brian Millsap an authorized representative of the Department of the Interior, known to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument concerning the property described in Exhibit A, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same for the purpose and consideration therein expressed.

Given under my hand and seal of office this 2 day of October, 2009.

OFFICIAL SEAL
Donna M. Shoemaker
NOTARY PUBLIC
STATE OF NEW MEXICO
My Commission Expires 6/3/2010

Donna M Shoemaker
Notary Public

Donna M Shoemaker
Typed or Printed Name of Notary

My commission expires the 3 day of June, 2010.

SCHEDULE OF EXHIBITS
(attached hereto and made a part hereof)

Exhibit A	Legal Description of Easement Area
A-1	Boundary Survey Drawing
A-2	Aerial Boundary Map
Exhibit B	Baseline Inventory Report
B-1	Map of Encumbrances (held at Legacy Land Trust)
B-2	Soil Survey Map (held at Legacy Land Trust)
B-3	Floodway/Floodplain Map (held at Legacy Land Trust)
B-4	Wetland Inventory Map (held at Legacy Land Trust)
B-5	Topographic Map (held at Legacy Land Trust)
Exhibit C	Prohibited Uses and Practices
Exhibit D	Permitted Uses and Practices
Exhibit E	Management Plan

EXHIBIT A

LEGAL DESCRIPTION OF EASEMENT AREA
Spring Creek Bend Preserve

METES AND BOUNDS
124.44 ACRES (5,420,557 SQUARE FEET)
IN THE
R.O.W. McMANUS SURVEY, ABSTRACT 346
MONTGOMERY COUNTY, TEXAS
450 Gears Road, Suite 200
Houston, Texas 77067

Being a I24.44 acre (5,420.557 square feet) parcel of land located in the R.o. W. McManus Survey. Abstract Number 346. Montgomery County, Texas, and being out of and a part of a certain tract of land called "Tract 4" *conveyed by deed to Bahr Capital Interests, Ltd. as recorded under Clerk's File Number 2006-002182 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, said "Tract* 4" *being described as "Tract* 2" *a called 330.62 acre tract, recorded in Volume 500, Page* 221. *of the Montgomery County Deed Records, said* 124.44 *acre parcel being more particularly described by metes and bounds as follows with all bearings being referenced to the Texas Stale Plane Coordinate System, Central Zone, NAD 83;*

COMMENCING at a I-inch iron pipe found for the northwest corner of said called 330.62 acre tract, also being the northeast corner of a called 6.420 acre tract conveyed to Knights of Columbus Spring Council by General Warranty Deed recorded under Clerk's File No. 8009563 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, said iron pipe noted as being 5.3 feet south (found 4.6 feet) of the south line of Spring Forest Section One according to the map or plat thereof recorded under Volume 7, Page 379 of the Montgomery County Map Records;

THENCE, South 02 degrees 12 minutes 15 seconds East, 2287.44 feet along the east line of said 6.420 acre tract, the east line of a called 10.0000 acre tract conveyed to John Flanagan Memorial Home Associates by Special Warranty Deed recorded under Clerk's File No. 9402904 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, the east line of a called 14.00 acre tract conveyed to William R. Craig and Gwendolyn E. Craig by Cash Warranty Deed recorded under Clerk's File No. 2001-006047 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, at 2017.79 feet passing a *112* inch iron rod found 6.06 feet westerly, the east line of the residue ofa called 26.2064 acre tract conveyed by Warranty Deed with vendor's lien to Rayford Crossing, Ltd., recorded under Clerk's File Number 2004-007582 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, and the east line of a tract of land called "Tract 1" and being a called 51 .81 acre tract conveyed by General Warranty Deed to Margaret J. Smolik as recorded under Clerk's File Number 2002-021167 ofthe Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, to a *5/8* inch iron rod with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates", from which a 1I2-inch iron rod found, bears North 31 degrees 54 minutes 28 seconds West, 13.30 feet, and

POINT OF BEGINNING of herein described parcel;

THENCE through the interior of said "Tract 4" the following thirteen (13) courses:
South 31 degrees 54 minutes 28 seconds East, a distance of 589.24 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 52 degrees 03 minutes 24 seconds East, a distance of 131.22 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 53 degrees 42 minutes 06 seconds East, a distance of 126.50 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 85 degrees 00 minutes 57 seconds East, a distance of 189.62 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
North 87 degrees 58 minutes 51 seconds East, cr distance of 127.52 feet to a set S/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;

South 69 degrees 07 minutes 20 seconds East, a distance of 88.25 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 56 degrees 17 minutes 48 seconds East, a distance of 308.13 feet to a set S/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 29 degrees 58 minutes 46 seconds East, a distance of 260.90 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 23 degrees 55 minutes 28 seconds East, a distance of 695.06 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 37 degrees 18 minutes 54 seconds East, a distance of 181.14 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 60 degrees 10 minutes 48 seconds East, a distance of 213.38 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 69 degrees 39 minutes 59 seconds East, a distance of 200.67 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
North 87 degrees 03 minutes 39 seconds East, a distance of 422.53 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") in the west line of a called 9.7756 acre tract conveyed to Spring Creek Utility District, recorded under Clerk's File Number 7910641 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property, for the northeast comer of the herein described tract;
THENCE along the east line of herein described tract, the east line of said "Tract 4", and the west line of said 9.7756 acre tract the following eleven (11) courses:
South 00 degrees 02 minutes 44 seconds East, a distance of 54.27 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 00 degrees 15 minutes 26 seconds East, a distance of 575.33 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 11 degrees 06 minutes 09 seconds West, a distance of 101.53 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 00 degrees 15 minutes 32 seconds East, a distance of 33.71 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for the beginning of a tangent curve to the right;
Southwesterly along with an arc to the right having an arc length of 118.43 feet, a radius of 400.00 feet, a delta of 16 degrees 57 minutes 51 seconds with a chord bearing and distance of South 08 degrees 13 minutes 30 seconds West, 118.00 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") to a point;
South 16 degrees 42 minutes 27 seconds West, a distance of 1075.06 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 62 degrees 22 minutes 13 seconds West, a distance of 143.05 feet to a set *5/8-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
North 71 degrees 5& minutes 00 seconds West, a distance of 424.40 feet to a set *5lS-inch* iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
North 44 degrees 39 minutes 16 seconds West, a distance of 108.97 feet to a set 5/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
North 71 degrees 58 minutes 00 seconds West, a distance of 433.49 feet to a set S/8-inch iron rod (with cap stamped "Montgomery and Associates") for an angle point;
South 03 degrees 01 minutes 59 seconds West, a distance of 36.60 feet to a point in the low bank of Spring Cypress Creek;

THENCE along the bank as it meanders on the north side of Spring Creek the following fourteen (14) courses:
North 42 degrees 26 minutes 41 seconds West, a distance of 168.20 feet to a point;
North 35 degrees 49 minutes 07 seconds West, a distance of 108.27 feet to a point;
North 46 degrees 23 minutes 25 seconds West, a distance of 41.38 feet to a point;
North 26 degrees 24 minutes 23 seconds East, a distance of 20.26 feet to a point;
North 18 degrees 22 minutes 00 seconds West, a distance of 240.81 feet to a point;
North 11 degrees 01 minutes 23 seconds West, a distance of 62.66 feet to a point;
North 49 degrees 06 minutes 02 seconds West, a distance of 101.77 feet to a point;
North 68 degrees 53 minutes 52 seconds West, a distance of 168.91 feet to a point;
North 53 degrees 18 minutes 43 seconds West, a distance of 1 05.49 feet to a point;

North 75 degrees 20 minutes 59 seconds West, a distance of99.52 feet to a point;
North 78 degrees 43 minutes 24 seconds West, a distance of 101.72 feet to a point;
North 67 degrees 25 minutes 41 seconds West, a distance of 147.61 feet to a point;
North 72 degrees 02 minutes 49 seconds West, a distance of 83.52 feet to a point the west line of said "Tract 4", and the east line of said "Tract 1" for the southwest comer of the herein described tract;

THENCE North 02 degrees 12 minutes 15 seconds West, passing at a distance of 221.74 feet a Sycamore Tree which bears North 38 degrees 38 minutes 57 seconds West, a distance of 11.44 feet, for a total distance of 2834.47 feet along the common west line of herein described tract and said "Tract 4", and the east line of said "Tract 1", back to the **POINT OF BEGINNING, CONTAINING** 124.44 acres (5,420,557 square feet) of land in Montgomery County Texas.

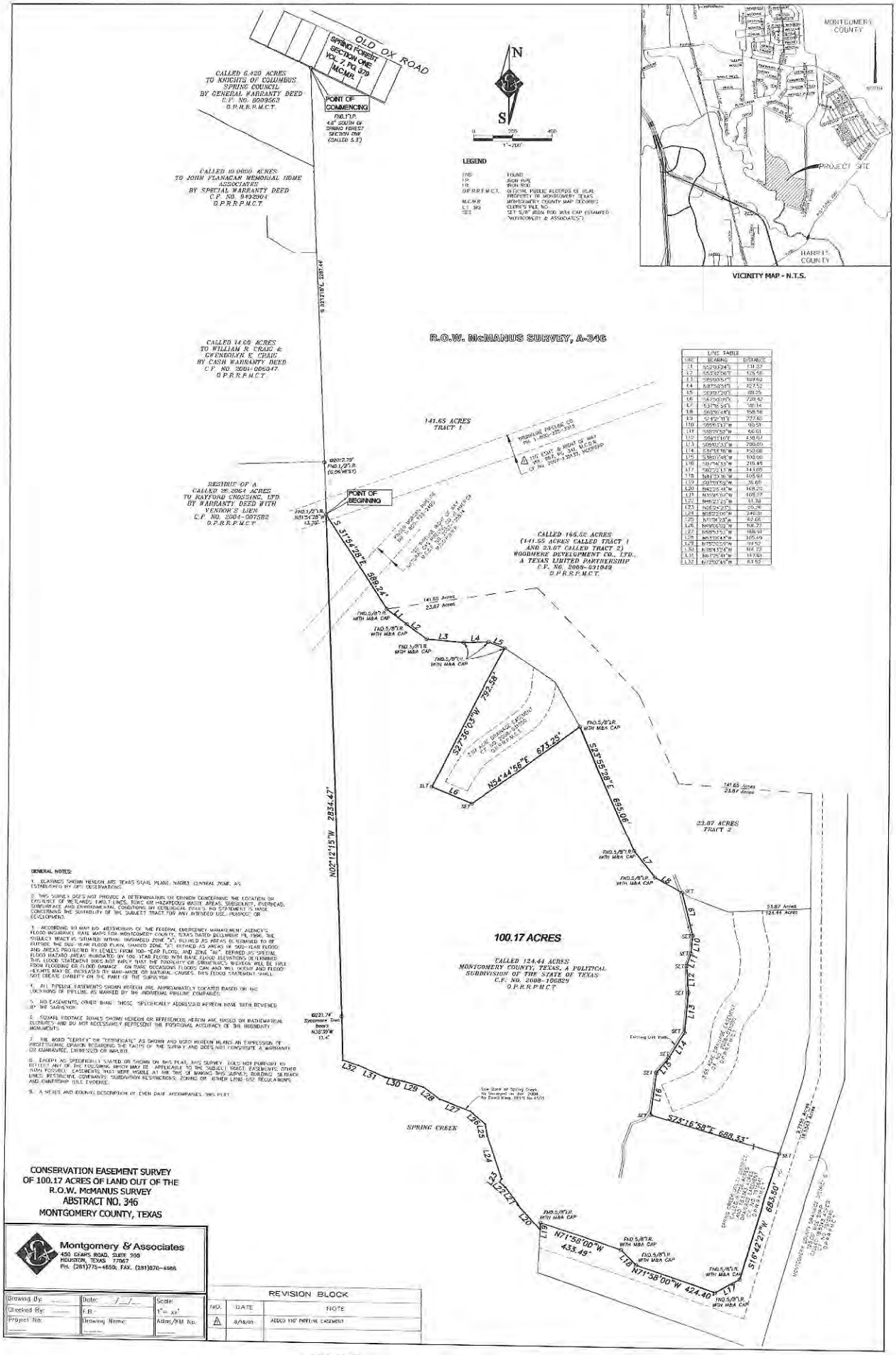

EXHIBIT A-1 Boundary Survey Drawing

Spring Creek Bend Preserve - Field Map
100.17 acres Montgomery County, Texas

Drawn By:
Stephanie Prosser
8-25-2009

Exhibit A-2

Imagery: 2009, True Color
Texas State Plane, South Central, NAD 83

EXHIBIT B

Legacy Land Trust
Conservation Easement
BASELINE INVENTORY REPORT
Spring Creek Bend Preserve

Date of Site Visits:	December 19, 2008, January 9, 2009, and July 30, 2009
Anticipated Date of Conveyance of Conservation Easement:	September, 2009
Property Ownership Grantor:	Montgomery County 1130 Pruitt Road Spring, TX 77380 (936) 539-7817
Name of Proposed Easement Area:	Spring Creek Bend Preserve
Legal Description:	Being a 100.17 acre parcel of land located in the R.O.W. McManus Survey, Abstract Number 346, Montgomery County, Texas, and being out of and a part of a certain tract of land called 124.44 acres conveyed by deed to Montgomery County as recorded under Clerk's File Number (CF No.) 2008-106829 of the Montgomery County Official Public Records of Real Property (MCOPRRP), said 124.44 acres being out of a parent tract called 330.62 acres ("Tract 2") described in a partition deed recorded in Volume 500, Page 221, of the Montgomery County Deed Records, said 100.17 acre parcel being more particularly described by metes and bounds.
Directions to:	FROM HOUSTON: Take I-45 (North-West Freeway) Take exit 70A to Tomball (FM-2920) - go 0.1 mi Continue on I-45 - go 0.4 mi Take the Louetta Rd - East ramp - go 0.2 mi Bear right at E Louetta Rd - go 1.3 mi Turn hard left at Aldine Westfield Rd - go 0.9 mi Bear right at Riley Fuzzell Rd – go .5 mi Turn left at Old Riley Fuzzell Rd – go .2 mi Take the first Right onto an unpaved driveway with a government

property sign, continue on this path through the gate until a large drainage ditch appears on the right hand side.
The Preserve is the property across the drainage ditch and can be accessed by crossing the dam on foot.

Description of Property: An irregular rectangle shape lying NW to SE on Spring Creek

Conservation Purposes:

1. Conservation of important migratory stop-over and wintering area along Spring Creek for waterfowl and songbirds as well as providing connected wildlife corridor for terrestrial species, and preventing habitat fragmentation
2. Protection of forested riparian area from development encroachment, including sand and gravel mining, and clear-cut timbering
3. Protection of floodway and the 100-year-floodplain of Spring Creek within the property from clearing so as to retain optimum floodwater retention capacity of property.
4. Inclusion in Spring Creek Greenway Project, a comprehensive conservation effort to protect both north and south banks of Spring Creek from FM 2978 to I-59, protecting water quality as it flows downstream into Lake Houston, one of Houston's primary water sources

Critical Elements of the Conservation Easement:

1. Retain property in its open space condition in perpetuity.
2. Grantor reserves the rights in perpetuity to conduct educational uses and to restore and enhance native plant and wildlife habitat.
3. The property will not be subdivided in any manner and no building envelopes are allowed.
4. Neither grazing nor timbering is allowed on the property.

Land use: Open space land

Current use: Open space

Reserved use: Open space land in perpetuity

Adjacent land use: South of the preserve is Montgomery County-owned parkland. southeast, but not adjacent, to the preserve is the Old Riley Fuzzel

Preserve, north of the preserve is a planned subdivision, east and southeast of the preserve is the Sam Bell Gully Diversion Channel owned and managed by Montgomery Co. Drainage District #6, due west of the preserve is bordered by an active sand and gravel operation, the southwest border of the preserve is on a bend of Spring Creek (hence the name of the Preserve – Spring Creek Bend)

Property structures, Developments, & Man-made features:

No man-made structures are located on the property, with exception of a number of significant ATV ruts that were present on the property at the time of the baseline as well as an older logging road. A GPS map of the coordinates of the most significant ruts are on file at the Legacy Land Trust office for future reference.

Three easements are contained on the Preserve:

A 100' pipeline right-of-way granted to Texas Illinois Natural Gas Pipeline Company recorded under Montgomery County Clerk's File No. 2007-135874. This easement crosses the northern portion of the preserve.

A right-of-way granted to Trunkline Gas Company under Montgomery County Clerk's File No. 2007-130139 transects the northern most portion of the top of the preserve. Of the 110' easement, only a few feet are located within the preserve.

Drainage easement executed by Bahr Capital Interests, Ltd, recorded under County Clerk's File No. 2008-031050 for surface water sheet flow drainage purposes into Spring Creek. The channels created north of the preserve were designed to "daylight" prior to reaching the preserve, with channels gradually reaching surface level to promote a transition to surface flow. The point of drainage daylight of the easterly channel is located approximately 500 feet north of the preserve and the outfall is planned to conform to the existing topography and to follow the natural drainage paths through the preserve. The second proposed channel is not yet constructed as of this signing.

[On July 30, 2009, Legacy Land Trust photo-documented with GPS coordinates multiple locations of outfall area within the Preserve prior to any significant rain events. Photos and coordinates held at Legacy Land Trust office.]

Geology/Soils: A review of the USGS NRCS Web Soil Survey 2.1 for Montgomery County, Texas depicts the property as being comprised of four soil series;

1. Ab – Landman fine sand, 0 to 3 percent slope. Map Unit Ab, the depth of the restrictive feature is >80 inches. Drainage is moderate, and permeability is moderately high (0.20 to 0.57 in/hr). A water table when present is located at a depth of about 48 to 72 inches. The soil has a capability subclass of 3s nonirrigated, with a not hydric soil rating. The Landman series makes up stream terraced landforms, and consists of fine sand and fine sandy loam, with fine sand down to 47inches, and fine sandy loam from 47 to 83 inches.

2. So – Sorter silt loam, 0 to 1 percent slope. Map Unit So, the depth of the restrictive feature is >80 inches. Drainage is poor, and permeability is moderately low to moderately high (0.06 to 0.20 in/hr). Depth of water table is 0 inches. The soil has a capability subclass of 4w nonirrigated, and a partially hydric rating. The Sorter series contributes to flat landforms. Silt loam is found down to 68 inches, 68 to 80 inches is a very fine sandy loam.

3. Br – Bruno loamy fine sand, 0 to 1 percent slope. Map Unit Br, the depth of the restrictive feature is >80 inches. Excessively well drained, and high to very high permeability (5.95 – 19.98 in/hr). Depth of water table, if present, is 48-72 inches. The soil has a capability subclass of 5w nonirrigated, and is classified with a non-hydric rating. The Bruno series creates a floodplain landscape, and consists of loamy sand down to 8 inches, loamy fine sand from 8 to 42 inches, then sand from 42-60 inches.

4. Lu – Briley loamy fine sand, 0 to 1 percent slope. Map Unit Lu, the depth of the restricted feature is >80 inches. Well drained soil, with moderately high to high permeability (0.57 to 1.98 in/hr). Depth of water table, if present, is 80 inches. The soil has a capability subclass of 3s nonirrigated. Briley series has a interfluves landform, and consists of loamy fine sand down to 23 inches, then sandy clay loam 23 to 76 inches.

Floodway/Floodplain:

The FEMA FIRM (Flood Insurance Rate Map) item #48339C0685F shows 94% of Spring Creek Bend Preserve is within the 100-year-floodplain (94.24 acres) and 51.2% is in the floodway (51.3 acres) out of the 100.17 acre preserve.

Linear Stream Frontage:

There is approximately 1,571 linear feet or 0.297 mile of frontage along the banks of Spring Creek.

Wetlands:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Wetland Inventory, Wetlands Online Mapper, depict the property as having Palustrine Scrub-Shrub wetlands (PSS), Palustrine Forested wetlands (PFO), and Riverine wetlands. Based on the information provided by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Geocortex Internet Mapping Framework (IMF), and a Geographic Information Systems analysis, the property contains 1.107 acres of (PSS), 4.85 acres of (PFO), and 3.534 acres of Riverine wetlands

The Riverine Wetlands are more fully described as:

Water is usually, but not always, flowing in the Riverine Systems. Upland islands or Palustrine wetlands may occur in the channel, but they are not included in the Riverine System. Palustrine Moss-Lichen Wetlands, Emergent Wetlands, Scrub-shrub Wetlands, and Forested Wetlands may occur adjacent to the Riverine System, often on a floodplain. However, we concur with Reid and Wood (1976,84) who stated, "The floodplain is a flat expanse of land bordering an old river... Often the floodplain may take the form of a very level plain occupied by the present stream channel, and it may never, or only occasionally, be flooded... It is this subsurface water [the ground water] that controls to a great extent the level of lake surfaces, the flow of streams, and the extent of swamps and marshes.

The Palustrine Wetlands are more fully described as:

The Palustrine System was developed to group the vegetated wetlands traditionally called by such names as marsh, swamp, bog, fen, and prairie, which are found throughout the United States. It also includes the small, shallow, permanent or intermittent water bodies often called ponds. Palustrine wetlands may be situated shoreward of lakes, river channels, or estuaries; on river floodplains; in isolated catchments; or on slopes. They may also occur as islands in lakes or rivers. The erosive forces of wind and water are of minor importance except during severe floods. The emergent vegetation adjacent to rivers and lakes is often referred to as "the shore zone" or the zone of emergent vegetation and is generally considered separately from the river or lake. There are often great similarities between wetlands lying adjacent to lakes or rivers and isolated wetlands of the same class without open water.

Recreation/Scenic Values:
Public access is granted for educational purposes by the landowner. There are no primary roads connected with this property so no scenic values are implied.

Flora/Fauna:
General description of habitat: Currently habitat for a variety of native terrestrial and non-terrestrial species as well as stop-over habitat for migrating waterfowl. The Preserve's location adjacent to Spring Creek provides important habitat near a year-round water supply, and provides habitat for bank-nesting birds.

The flora/fauna list which follows was documented (seen and identified) on Spring Creek Bend Preserve by Legacy Land Trust's Baseline Inventory crew of biologists and naturalists on December 19, 2008, January 9, 2009, and July 30, 2009.

Birds:
Great Blue Heron, *Ardea herodias*
Great Egret, *Ardea alba*
Black Vulture, *Coragyps atratus*
Turkey Vulture, *Cathartes aura*
Red-shouldered Hawk, *Buteo lineatus*
Killdeer, *Charadrius vociferus*
Mourning Dove, *Zenaida macroura*
Belted Kingfisher, *Ceryle alcyon*
Red-bellied Woodpecker, *Melanerpes carolinus*
Downy Woodpecker, *Picoides pubescens*
Northern Flicker, *Colaptes auratus*
Pileated Woodpecker, *Dryocopus pileatus*
Eastern Phoebe, *Sayornis phoebe*
Blue Jay, *Cyanocitta cristata*
American Crow, *Corvus brachyrhynchos*
Carolina Chickadee, *Poecile carolinensis*
Tufted Titmouse, *Baeolophus bicolor*
Brown Creeper, *Certhia americana*
Carolina Wren, *Thryothorus ludovicianus*
House Wren, *Troglodytes aedon*
Ruby-crowned Kinglet, *Regulus calendula*
Blue-gray Gnatcatcher, *Polioptila caerulea*
American Robin, *Turdus migratorius*
Northern Mockingbird, *Mimus polyglottos*
Brown Thrasher, *Toxostoma rufum*
Orange-crowned Warbler, *Vermivora celata*
Yellow-rumped Warbler, *Dendroica coronata*

Swamp Sparrow, *Melospiza georgiana*
White-throated Sparrow, *Zonotrichia albicollis*
Northern Cardinal, *Cardinalis cardinalis*
American Goldfinch, *Carduelis tristis*

Mammals:
Feral Hog *Sus scrofa*
White-tailed Deer *Odocoileus viginianus*
Eastern Fox Squirrel *Sciurus niger*

Amphibians:
Bronze Frog *Rana clamitans clamitans*
Blanchard's Cricket Frog *Acris crepitans blanchardi*
Northern Cricket Frog, *Acris crepitans*

Fish:
Mosquito Fish, *Gambusia affinis*
Bluegill Sunfish, *Lepomis macrochirus*

Reptiles:
Red-eared Slider, *Trachemys scripta elegans*
Ground Skink, *Scinella lateralis*

Insects:
Tiger Beetle, *Cicindela pilatei*
Ground Beetle, *Harpalus* sp.
Town Ant (Leaf-cutting Ant), *Atta texana*
European Honey Bee, *Apis melifera*
Jumping Spider, *Phidippus* sp.
Wolf Spider,*Rabidosa* sp.
Cloudless Sulfur, *Phoebis sennae*
Green Darner, *Anax junius*
Crane Fly, *Tripularia sp.*

Vegetation

Trees:
Boxelder, *Acer negundo*
Red Mulberry, *Acer rubrum*
River Birch, *Betula nigra*
American Hornbeam, *Carpinus caroliniana*
Water Hickory, *Carya aquatica*
Bitternut Hickory, *Carya cordiformis*
Black Hickory, *Carya texana*
Sugarberry, *Celtis laevigata*

Parsley Hawthorn, *Crataegus marshallii*
Little Hip Hawthorn, *Crataegus spathulata*
Common Persimmon, *Diospyros virginiana*
Green Ash, *Fraxinus pennsylvanica*
American Holly, *Ilex opaca*
Sweetgum, *Liquidambar styraciflua*
Southern Magnolia, *Magnolia grandiflora*
Chinaberry, *Melia azedarach* NN
Blackgum, *Nyssa sylvatica*
Eastern HopHornbeam, *Ostrya virginiana*
Redbay, *Persea borbonia*
Shortleaf Pine, *Pinus echinata*
Loblolly Pine, *Pinus taeda*
Water Elm, *Planera aquatica*
American Sycamore, *Platanus occidentalis*
Eastern Cottonwood, *Populus deltoides*
Cherry Laurel, *Prunus caroliniana*
Blackcherry, *Prunus serotina*
Pear, *Pyrus calleryana*
White Oak, *Quercus alba*
Southern Red Oak, *Quercus falcata*
Blackjack Oak, *Quercus marilandica*
Water Oak, *Quercus nigra*
Cherrybark Oak, *Quercus pagoda*
Willow Oak, *Quercus phellos*
Post Oak, *Quercus stellata*
Winged Sumac, *Rhus copallinum*
Black Willow, *Salix nigra*
Chinese Tallow, *Triadica sebifera* NN
Winged Elm, *Ulmus alata*
American Elm, *Ulmus americana*
Rusty Blackhaw, *Viburnum rufidulum*
Hercules Club, *Zanthoxylum clava-herculis*

Shrubs:
Switch cane, *Arundinaria gigantea*
Eastern Baccharis, *Baccharis halimifolia*
Beautyberry, *Callicarpa americana*
Coral Bean, *Erythrina herbacea*
Yaupon, *Ilex vomitoria*
Ligustrum, *Ligustrum japonicum* NN
Chinese Privet, *Ligustrum sinense* NN
Wax Myrtle, *Morella cerifera*
Palmetto, *Sabal minor*
Elderberry, *Sambucus canadensis*

Rattlebox, *Sesbania drummondii*
Arrowood, *Viburnum dentatum*
Heavenly Bamboo, *Nandina domestica* NN
Glossy Privet, *Ligustrum lucidum* NN

Forbs:
Alligatorweed, *Alternanthera philoxeroides* NN
Manyflower Marshpennywort, *Hydrocotle umbellata*
Giant Ragweed, *Ambrosia trifida*
Tickseed Sunflower, *Bidens aristosa*
Leafy Elephant-Foot, *Elephantopus carolinianus*
Yankeeweed, *Eupatorium compositifolium*
Cudweed sp., *Gnaphalium sp.*
Aster sp., *Symphyotrichum sp.*
Oriental False Hawksbeard, *Youngia japonica* NN
Roadside Bittercress, *Cardamine debilis* NN
Spanish Moss, *Tillandsia usneoides*
Climbing Dayflower, *Commelina diffusa*
Whitemouth Dayflower, *Commelina erecta*
St. Andrew's Cross, *Hypericum hypericoides*
Slender Threeseed Mercury, *Acalypha gracilens*
Bladderpod, *Glottidium vesicarium (Sesbania vesicaria)*
Rattlebush, *Sesbania drummondii*
Louisiana Vetch, *Vicia ludoviciana*
South American Skullcap, *Scutellaria racemosa* NN
Florida Betony, *Stacchys floridana* NN
Arrowleaf Sida, *Sida rhombifolia*
Narrowleaf Primrose-Willow, *Ludwigia linearis*
Violet Woodsorrel, *Oxalis violacea*
Dotted Smartweed, *Polygonum punctatum*
Dock species, *Rumex sp.*
Resurrection Fern, *Pleopeltis polypodioides*
White Avens, *Geum canadense*
Dewberry, *Rubus trivialis*
Hairy Bedstraw, *Galium pilosum*
Licorice Weed, *Scoparia dulcis*
Brazilian Verbena, *Verbena brasiliensis* NN
Common Blue Violet, *Viola sororia var. sororia*
Missouri Violet, *Viola sororia var. missouriensis*

Grasses And Similar Plants:
Deep-Rooted Sedge, *Cyperus entrerianus* NN
Yellow Nutsedge, *Cyperus esculentus*
Common Rush, *Juncus effusus*
Giant Cane, *Arundinaria gigantea*

Inland Sea Oats, *Chasmanthium latifolium*
Bermudagrass, *Cynodon dactylon* NN
Lindheimer Panicgrass, *Dichanthelium acuminatum var. lindheimeri*
Junglerice, *Echinochloa colonum* NN
Basketgrass, *Oplismenus hirtellus*

Vines:
Poison Ivy, *Toxicodendron radicans*
Climbing Hempvine, *Mikania scandens*
Crossvine, *Bignonia capreolata*
Japanese Honeysuckle, *Lonicera japonica* NN
Morning Glory species, *Ipomoea sp.*
Japanese Climbing Fern, *Lygodium japonicum* NN
Carolina Snailseed, *Coccilus carolinus*
Yellow Passionflower, *Passiflora lutea*
Ladies' Eardrops, *Brunnichia ovata*
Saw Greenbrier, *Smilax bona-nox*
Cat Greenbrier, *Smilax glauca*
Roundleaf Green-brier, *Smilax rotundifolia*
Lanceleaf Greenbrier, *Smilax smallii*
Peppervine, *Ampelopsis arborea*
Graybark Grape, *Vitis cinera*
Muscadine Grape, *Vitis rotundifolia*

Funghi
Ganoderma lucidum
Trametes versicolor
L.B.M spp.

NN = non-native

Agency/Organization Baseline Inventory Contributors:
Native Plant Society: Katy Emde
Certified Texas Master Naturalist: Teri MacArthur
Lake Houston Area Nature Club: Damien Carey, birder
Certified Texas Master Naturalist, geologist: Geoff Newton
Legacy Land Trust: Stephanie Prosser, Conservation Lands Biologist
Legacy Land Trust: Bruce Bodson, Lands Committee Chair, Board Member
Environmental Consultant, Biologist
Legacy Land Trust: Susan Rudolph, Board Member, Certified Texas Master Naturalist

Certification

We, the undersigned signatories, do hereby certify, that the natural resources inventory contained in this Baseline Inventory Report, including referenced attachments, as collected on Dec. 12, 2008, January 9, 2009, and July 30, 2009 is an accurate representation of the Easement Area to the best of our knowledge at the time of the grant of this Conservation Easement on ~~September~~ October 5th, 2009.

Grantor:

Montgomery County Pct. 3
Commissioner Ed Chance

10/5/2009
Date

Grantee:

Chair, Legacy Land Trust
Sandy Kantor

10/5/2009
Date

I, Stephanie Prosser, was present for the collection of the natural resources inventory data contained in this Baseline Inventory Report, as well as being the person responsible for the research and compilation of this Report. I have a degree in Biology, B.S., achieved from the University of Texas in San Antonio, as well as a Master's Degree in Biology from Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi where my studies and research were focused on Ecology and Ornithology.

Stephanie Prosser
Conservation Lands Biologist

10-5-2009
Date

EXHIBIT "C"

PROHIBITED USES AND PRACTICES
Spring Creek Bend Preserve

The following uses and practices, though not necessarily an exhaustive recital of inconsistent uses and practices, are inconsistent with the purposes of the Easement and shall be prohibited upon or within the Easement Area.

1. **Conservation Values.** The destruction or impairment of any conservation value, except as reasonably determined by the Grantee and Third Parties to be necessary to support or maintain another conservation value of greater importance to the conservation purposes of this Easement, is prohibited.

2. **Subdivision and Development.** The Easement Area shall not be further subdivided or otherwise partitioned in ownership.

3. **Agriculture, Commercial, and Industrial Use.** The construction or establishment of any facility or structure for the research and development, manufacture or distribution of any product on the Easement Area is prohibited.

   Billboards and other commercial advertising media are prohibited. Telecommunications facilities (including antennae or relay stations and accessory towers, satellite dishes or utility of any type) are prohibited.

   Timbering of any trees for any purpose is prohibited.

   Mowing or tilling is prohibited, except as necessary to maintain or enhance the conservation values of the Easement Area. Farming is prohibited.

4. **Application of Pesticides.** The application of pesticides, including, but not limited to, insecticides, fungicides, rodenticides and herbicides, except as may be required by law or as may be determined by Grantee and Third Parties to be necessary for Easement Area management purposes, consistent with the intent of this Easement.

5. **Grazing and Feed Lots.** With the exception of daytime recreational horseback riding and leashed dog walking, placement or grazing of domestic livestock or other domesticated animal species shall not be permitted. The establishment or maintenance of any commercial feed lot shall not be permitted. A commercial feed lot shall be defined for purposes of this Easement as a confined area or facility within which the land is not grazed or cropped annually and which is used to receive livestock that have been raised off the Easement Area for feeding and fattening for market.

6. **Dumping and Storage.** Dumping or storing of trash, wastes, ashes, sawdust, non-composted organic wastes, sewage, garbage, scrap material, sediment discharges, oil and petroleum by-products, leached compounds, toxic fumes, and any "hazardous substances" shall not be permitted. For the purposes of this paragraph, the phrase "hazardous substances" shall be defined as in the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.) and/or a substance whose

manufacture, processing, distribution in commerce, use, possession or disposal is banned, prohibited or limited pursuant to the federal Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.).

7. **Mineral Extraction.** There shall be no mining or exploitation of minerals or mineral rights by Grantor. Mining or exploitation of sand, gravel, or other minerals of the surface estate, including near-surface lignite, iron, or coal, is expressly prohibited. Grantor shall enforce the provisions of any current mineral leases, surface use agreements, or easements affecting the Easement Area as necessary to protect the conservation objectives of this Easement.

8. **Hunting/Animals.** Discharging of firearms or other weapons, hunting, and trapping are prohibited, except to the extent appropriate for the management purposes consistent with the intent of this Easement and with prior approval or as approved of by the Grantee and Third Parties. Commercial leasing for hunting, fishing, or trapping is prohibited on the Easement Area. No dog walking without leashes.

9. **Vehicle Traffic.** The operation of dune buggies, motorcycles, all-terrain vehicles or other motorized recreational vehicles, automobiles, trucks, vans or other motor vehicles is prohibited, except as is determined by Grantee and Third Parties to be necessary for inspection, maintenance, fire protection or emergency purposes, or to otherwise carry out the provisions of this Easement.

10. **Construction and Usage.** None of the following shall be allowed to be built or be brought onto the Easement Area including: concrete and/or non-permeable trail surfaces, barbeque pits, grill pits, picnic tables, trash containers or receptacles of any kind (unless used temporarily for litter clean-up); no restroom facilities; no buildings of any sort unrelated to nature-observation activities.

    Construction or placement of any structure on, below, or above ground, including but not limited to, residential dwellings, apartment buildings, multifamily units, motels or hotels, advertising signs, billboards or any other advertising materials, or any storage units or new fencing is prohibited.

11. **New Utility Conveyances.** Voluntary conveyance of new telephone, telegraph, cable television, electric, gas, oil, chemical, water, sewer, or other utility line corridors over, under, in, upon or above the Easement Area. Subject to the provisions of paragraph 6.1, this prohibition shall not restrict the maintenance, replacement or repair of utility lines or pipelines within existing corridors that already contain such lines or pipelines if required by the terms of an existing easement.

12. **Excavation.** Dredging, filling, excavation, and alteration of natural watercourses running on or across the Easement Area, and construction of ponds, groins or dikes, is prohibited except as may be consistent with the intent of this Easement and approved in advance by the Grantee and Third Parties.

13. **Paths and Trails.** New permanent paths or trails or the widening of existing paths or trails, are prohibited. Maintenance of existing paths and trails shall be limited to removal of dead vegetation, necessary pruning or removal of trees or plants that could present a

hazard, and/or application of permeable materials (e.g. sand, gravel, crushed stone) necessary to correct or prevent erosion.

14. **Pollution, Disturbance to Hydrology.** There shall be no pollution, alteration, depletion, or extraction of surface water, natural water courses, lakes, ponds, marshes, wetlands, subsurface water or any other water bodies, nor shall activities be conducted on the Easement Area that would be detrimental to water purity or that could alter the natural water level or flow in or over the Easement Area. Grantor shall not transfer, encumber, sell, lease, or separate any surface water, groundwater, surface water rights, or groundwater rights, including but not limited to rights to capture or produce groundwater, associated with this Easement Area.

15. **Invasive Species.** Within the Easement Area, there shall be no planting or deliberate introduction of invasive or non-native plant or animal species including, but not limited to, the species listed in Title 4 of the Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 19.300(a) and as amended.

16. **Removal of Native Vegetation.** There shall be no destruction or removal of native vegetation anywhere on the Easement Area, except as necessary for activities expressly permitted in this Easement and with written permission from Grantee and Third Parties.

EXHIBIT "D"

PERMITTED USES AND PRACTICES
Spring Creek Bend Preserve

The following uses and practices, though not necessarily an exhaustive recital of consistent uses and practices, are permitted under this Easement, and they are not to be precluded, prevented or limited by this Easement.

1. **Consistent Use.** To use or lease the Easement Area consistent with the conservation purposes of this Easement is permitted.

2. **Sale or Gift of the Easement Area.** To sell or gift the real property conveying the whole of the Easement Area to another person or entity is permitted, except as restricted in paragraph 2 of Exhibit C.

3. **Low-impact Educational and Recreational Uses.** To use the Easement Area for low impact educational and recreational purposes, including, but not limited to nature hiking, fishing, horseback riding, bicycling, and nature observation including existing natural surface trails and interpretive signs, providing such use is conducted according to applicable government regulations. Horseback riding and bicycling will only be permitted on existing paths and trails within designated portions of the Easement Area.

   Grantor may maintain, remodel, realign, and repair existing structures, fences, utilities, soft-surface trails, and other improvements, and in the event of their destruction, to reconstruct or replace said improvements with another of similar size, function, capacity, location and material that do not alter the existing footprint of such structures. Maintenance of existing trails shall be limited to removal of dead vegetation, necessary pruning or removal of obstructing trees and plants.

4. **Restoration and Enhancement.** To restore and enhance native plant and wildlife habitat, including, but not limited to, wetland restoration and enhancement; and all associated management practices consistent with approved wildlife management and soil and water conservation guidelines of the USDA-NRCS, adopted policies of the SWCD, United States Department of Interior Fish & Wildlife Service (USDI-FWS), Texas Parks & Wildlife Department (TPWD), or other equivalent technical reference acceptable to the Grantee.

5. **Construction and Repair.** To maintain, improve, replace, relocate and repair fences on the Easement Area.

6. **Biological Controls and Agrichemicals.** To use biological controls and agrichemicals as specified in the Management Plan and approved by the Third Parties, including, but not limited to, predatory insects, fire, fertilizers, soil amendments and pesticides as approved by the United States and the state of Texas as necessary to accomplish permitted restoration and enhancement practices and according to applicable government regulations.

7. **Storage of Materials**. To temporarily store fencing materials, posts, equipment and other property necessary to conduct recreational uses or restoration, maintain low-impact recreational trails, and enhancement practices on the Easement Area.

8. **Compost and Refuse.** To compost bio-degradable materials resulting from the permitted recreational uses or the restoration or enhancement practices on the Easement Area.

9. **Off-Road Vehicles.** Off-road use of automobiles, trucks, vans or other motor vehicles on the Easement Area is prohibited, except as is necessary for inspection, construction or maintenance of permitted improvements, fire protection, law enforcement, or emergency purposes.

10. **Unauthorized Persons.** To prohibit entry on the Easement Area of unauthorized persons.

11. **Oil and Gas Exploration.** Grantor does not own mineral rights. Surface rights have been waived for the tract to designated wellsites on an adjacent tract. Oil, gas and other subsurface materials exploration are permitted for diagonal subsurface access provided that best efforts are made to preserve the conservation values described in this Conservation Easement.

12. **Nuisance Species Control.** Grantor, with written approval of Grantee and Third Parties, shall have the right to control, destroy, or trap exotic, invasive and problem animals that pose a material threat to people, other animals, or habitat condition in accordance with applicable state and federal laws and requirements.

13. **Plant Management.** With written approval of Grantee and Third Parties, Grantor may remove diseased, invasive or non-native trees, shrubs, or plants; and remove trees, shrubs, or plants to accommodate maintenance of permitted improvements or for other uses expressly permitted under the terms of this Easement. With approval of Grantee or Third Parties, Grantor may remove potentially invasive plants from the Easement Area for habitat management purposes consistent with the intent of this Easement.

Exhibit E

MANAGEMENT PLAN
Spring Creek Bend Preserve

Dated July 30, 2009
(May be amended for new issues and/or resolved issues)

The following practices should be utilized to manage and enhance the conservation values of the Preserve.

Invasive/Exotic Species Control
Non-native, invasive species have emerged as the second most serious threat to biodiversity, after habitat destruction. Forty percent of all species listed in the United States today as endangered or threatened are so listed primarily because of the threat posed by invasives. Invasives now cover 100 million acres across the United States and cost the country an estimated $137 billion annually. Because of their significant negative effects on wildlife habitat, their control is most critical with regards to the overall management plan of a conservation easement area.

The Spring Creek Bend Preserve currently contains a number of invasive species including: Chinese tallow trees, Chinese privet, and deeprooted sedge. The privet and tallow are located in various stands throughout the tract; these weedy woody plants have a foothold in certain areas and need to be dealt with sooner rather than later.

There are a few colonies of deeprooted sedge. If the opportunity is missed to get deeprooted sedge under control, it will eventually spread and can take over the forest understory.

The means for taking out the invasive deep-rooted sedge and privet include manual extraction. The tallow must be attacked with herbicides (an updated method manual for which Grantee will supply to Grantor).

The Grantor will control these exotic and invasive plant species on the site to such an extent as to ensure the conservation values of the Preserve are not diminished. Eradication and control practices, such as the use of biological and agrochemical controls, may be implemented in accordance with guidelines and regulations adopted by the United States and/or the State of Texas. The introduction of predatory insects, fertilizers, soil amendments, pesticides, and fire are examples of biological and agrochemical practices that may be utilized. These practices may be employed as necessary and only to accomplish restoration and enhancement as permitted in the conservation easement.

Posting/ ATV use
The boundaries of the Preserve will be appropriately posted and reasonably maintained to deter trespassing by unauthorized persons, particularly by users of all-terrain or off-road vehicles (ATVs) which can cause and have caused significant damage to the property. These destructive, illegal activities should be monitored and controlled by Grantor in order to protect the conservation values of the property.

Signs identifying the area as a Legacy Land Trust Preserve will be posted at least at four corners of the site and 2 in the middle of the eastern and western portions of the property. The "No

Motorized Vehicle" and LLT identification signs will be placed by the Grantor by October 1, 2009 and will be reasonably maintained.

Wildlife Management
There is current and past evidence of feral hogs on the property which can inflict major ecological damage on the property. A program for hunting and/or controlling wildlife species that may jeopardize the conservation values of the Preserve should be implemented. Such species may include feral hogs and nutria. An active hunting and/or trapping system should be initiated, as necessary, to control species that threaten the conservation values of the property. No commercial hunting of any native species, including deer or birds, is allowed on the site.

Timber Management
Native trees and vegetation as they die in the natural ecological system should be left in place or can be pushed into brush piles for small mammal habitat areas.

Usage Issues:

- Minimal, temporary parking is allowed on the site for restoration and enhancement purposes.
- Place majority of low-impact trails on already-made trails.

FILED FOR RECORD
2009 OCT -6 PM 4:10
Mark Turnbull
COUNTY CLERK
MONTGOMERY COUNTY, TEXAS

Return to:
Legacy Land Trust
10330 Lake Rd., Bldg. J
Houston, TX. 77070

STATE OF TEXAS
COUNTY OF MONTGOMERY
I hereby certify this instrument was filed in File Number Sequence on the date and at the time stamped herein by me and was duly RECORDED in the Official Public Records of Real Property at Montgomery County, Texas.

OCT - 6 2009

Mark Turnbull
County Clerk
Montgomery County, Texas

Final Implementation Plan for Greens Bayou Restoration Project

February 2011

Final Implementation Plan for Greens Bayou Restoration Project

I. Introduction

A. This *Draft Implementation Plan for Greens Bayou Restoration Project* (Implementation Plan or IP) describes the construction, monitoring and reporting requirements for the BNC Wetlands Restoration Project ("Restoration Project") at the Baytown Nature Center (Nature Center), in Baytown, Texas. All work will be performed pursuant to the consent decree in *United States of America and the State of Texas v. GB Biosciences Corporation, ISK Magnetics, Inc and Occidental Chemical Corporation* (the "Consent Decree" or "Decree") and this Implementation Plan is incorporated by reference therein and is an attachment to the Decree.[1] Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, terms used in this Implementation Plan that are defined in CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*, in regulations promulgated under CERCLA, 43 C.F.R. Part 11 and 40 C.F.R. Part 300, or in the Consent Decree will have the meaning assigned to them in CERCLA, in the regulations or in the Decree.

B. The restoration project will be conducted in four phases including project planning and approval, construction, planting, and monitoring. The construction involves the physical construction of the marsh by removal of debris, excavation of soil, and placement of soil in open water at elevations suitable to support marsh vegetation. After the marsh elevations have been established by a licensed professional land surveyor following an appropriate period of time for settling of the material, marsh grasses will be planted in the sediment at specified locations during the planting phase. The final phase of the restoration is to monitor the project success according to criteria established in the Implementation Plan.

[1] As stated in the Decree, the settlement also includes the preservation in perpetuity of 100.17 acres of forested wetlands, which will be preserved in conjunction with the Spring Creek Preserve initiative spearheaded by local government and the Bayou Land Conservancy.

II. Project Planning and Approval Phase

A. Description of Restoration Project

1. The Restoration Project will restore approximately 13.8 acres of intertidal saltmarsh within the northern portion of the Nature Center. The Decree requires a minimum of 10.9 acres of restoration. The Nature Center consists of 450 acres of land across two connected peninsulas in the western extent of the city of Baytown, and is publicly owned and managed by the City of Baytown Parks and Recreation Department (Exhibit A). The two peninsulas are surrounded by three bays: Burnet Bay to the north, Scott Bay to the south and Crystal Bay and the Houston Ship Channel to the west. The Nature Center was established at the site of the former Brownwood subdivision, which was abandoned after severe subsidence and chronic flooding. Several wetland restoration projects have been implemented previously within the Nature Center, and this Restoration Project has been designed to build upon these previous efforts.

2. The Restoration Project will occur on three distinct parcels, Area 2, Area 3 and Area 4, as depicted in Exhibit A, and will include creating intertidal saltmarsh habitat by excavating overburden fill material and creating intertidal fringe saltmarsh habitat by pushing the material into the adjacent open water, to restore the saltmarsh to an elevation suitable to increase tidal exchange and thereby increase benthic productivity. Following all grading activities, the site will be planted with plugs of smooth cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*) and salt meadow cordgrass (*Spartina patens*).

    a) Area 2 includes 3.8 acres of intertidal saltmarsh habitat and 1.3 acres of intertidal fringe saltmarsh habitat.

    b) Area 3 includes 2.8 acres of intertidal saltmarsh habitat and 1.9 acres of intertidal fringe saltmarsh habitat.

    c) Area 4 includes 2.6 acres of intertidal saltmarsh habitat and 1.4 acres of intertidal fringe saltmarsh habitat.

B. Planning and Approval Requirements

3. Permit Applications. Within 6 months[2] of the effective date of the Consent Decree, the Settling Defendants will submit applications to the appropriate regulatory authorities for all permits required for the construction of the Restoration Project (e.g., Section 404 Clean Water Act permit, Section 401 Water Quality Certification). The Settling Defendants will also submit to the Trustees a list of the permits that have been sought and will certify that all required applications have been filed with the appropriate regulatory authorities.

4. Construction Schedule. At least 30 days before beginning construction of the Restoration Project, the Settling Defendants will submit a notice to the Trustees describing the construction schedule, including the first day construction will begin and the estimated completion date, along with the Settling Defendants' construction schedule for the Restoration Project.

5. Draft Design Plan. A draft Design Plan will be submitted for the Trustees' review and approval at least 30 days prior to beginning construction of the Restoration Project. The review and approval of the draft Design Plan and any revisions will follow the procedures outlined in Section V, Paragraph 11.B of the CD. The purpose of the Design Plan is to provide documentation of the details of the project construction. The Design Plan will include, at a minimum, the results of the survey of elevation in the reference marsh, the elevations in the project site, the required permits, and the construction schedule. The Design Plan will also provide additional details on the planting phase.

[2] Or within the timeframe of the schedule specified in the Decree.

III. Construction and Planting Phases

A. Construction Criteria

1. The Restoration Project will be constructed in accordance with the figures in Exhibit B and in accordance with the following construction criteria:

    a. Remove concrete debris currently existing within Area 2 and Area 3.

    b. Maintain a 10 foot buffer around the existing remnant swimming pool in Area 2, with a 3:1 slope.

    c. Construct a minimum of 10.9 acres of intertidal saltmarsh at an elevation appropriate to support intertidal saltmarsh. The elevation for the construction will be determined by conducting a survey at a suitable reference marsh, as determined by the Trustees and the Settling Defendants, and recorded in feet National Geodetic Vertical Datum (NGVD) 88.

        i. For the intertidal saltmarsh habitat, the area will be built by cutting the overburden material from the existing road at a 5:1 maximum slope to the specified elevation. The overburden material will then be cut to specified elevations and graded to maintain a gradual slope to the adjacent open water (see Typical Mitigation Area Cross Section figure in Exhibit B).

        ii. For the intertidal fringe saltmarsh habitat, the area will be built pushing the excavated material out into the adjacent open water.

        iii. The resulting planting area shall be at elevations suitable to support intertidal saltmarsh.

B. Construction Completion

2. Post-Construction Report. Within 30 days of completion of the construction phase of the Restoration Project, the Settling defendants shall notify the Trustees that the construction phase is complete and provide an "as-built" survey and drawings showing the elevations of the project and the location of significant features. Within 14 days after receipt of the Post-Construction Report, the Trustees will schedule and conduct an inspection of the completed Restoration Project to determine whether the project was completed in accordance with the Implementation Plan and the Design Plan.

3. Trustee Review Procedure for the Construction Phase. The Trustees will evaluate the Post-Construction Report and the results of any inspection they may conduct.

    a. If the Trustees have determined that the Settling Defendants have achieved the applicable construction criteria for the Restoration Project, they will provide preliminary oral notice to the Settling defendants upon completing the inspection of the Restoration Project or 14 days after receipt of the Post-Construction Report, whichever is later. Within 30 days after providing oral notice of achieving the construction criteria, the Trustees will issue to the Settling Defendants, a written, dated Certificate of Construction Completion for the Restoration Project.

    b. If the Trustees have determined that the Settling Defendants have not achieved the construction criteria, or that Settling Defendants have not provided the documentation needed for the Trustees to determine whether the Settling Defendants have achieved the construction criteria, they will provide preliminary oral notice of these circumstances to the Settling Defendants upon completing the inspection of the Restoration Project or 14 days after receipt of the Post-Construction Report, whichever is later. Within 30 days after providing oral notice of construction deficiencies, the Trustees will provide to the Settling Defendants a written description of the deficiencies.

c. The Trustees and Settling Defendants will meet (virtually or in-person) within 21 days after receipt of the notice of deficiency by the Settling Defendants, or the date of receipt of any missing information, whichever is later.

d. Within 60 days after the receipt of the Trustees' description of deficiencies, the Settling Defendants will modify the project in accordance with the Trustees' comments and shall notify the Trustees upon completion of the modifications.

e. The Trustees will again inspect the project noticed as complete and/or review information provided by the Settling Defendants.

   i. If the Trustees have obtained or been provided satisfactory information to establish that the applicable criteria have been achieved, the Trustees will issue the written, dated Certificate of Construction Completion.

   ii. If the deficiency has not been corrected, the Trustees will provide to the Settling Defendants a written notice of disapproval.

   iii. Settling Defendants will within 30 days of receipt of notice of disapproval, submit additional information, modify construction of the deficient Restoration Project, or invoke the Dispute Resolution provisions in the Consent Decree.

   iv. The process described in this paragraph will be repeated until the applicable construction criteria have been achieved or the Settling Defendants invoke the Dispute Resolution provisions in the Consent Decree.

C. Planting Criteria

4. Once the construction phase is complete, the restoration area will be planted on 3- to 5-foot centers using approximately 4-inch plugs of nursery-grown, purchased and/or harvested *S. alterniflora* and *S. patens*.

5. Should it be necessary to remove any existing wetland vegetation during the construction process, such vegetation shall be replaced by planting suitable species at the impacted location.

D. Planting Completion

6. The procedures set forth in Paragraphs III.B.2 and 3 of this Implementation Plan shall also apply to the Trustees' inspection and certification of the Planting Phase of the project with the substitution of the term planting for construction as appropriate.

IV. Monitoring Phase

A. **General**

1. The Restoration Project Monitoring Phase will consist of two stages (Stage I and Stage II) and will commence upon issuance by the Trustees of the Certificate of Planting Completion. The purpose of the Monitoring Phase is to determine whether and when the success criteria specified in Section V have been achieved and whether any corrective actions are required. The Monitoring Phase will continue for a minimum of three years after the date of issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion.

B. **Monitoring Methods**

2. The Settling Defendants will determine if the success criteria specified in Section V have been or will be met during the Restoration Project, in accordance with the schedule specified in this Implementation Plan. Monitoring events will use a predetermined number of permanent, randomly selected monitoring locations. Stage I and Stage II monitoring will be conducted at least annually using both qualitative and quantitative field methods. Qualitative monitoring will involve visual observations of wildlife use, ground-level photographs and at least one aerial photograph

of the planted areas. Ground-level photography will provide a snapshot of the condition of the planted vegetation. Fixed photo monitoring stations will be established at and coincide with the center of each monitoring location. Four digital photographs facing each cardinal direction (i.e. north, south, east, and west) will be taken during both Stage I and Stage II monitoring. These photographs will document conditions at each monitoring location from a uniform vantage point over the course of the Stage I monitoring period. Ground photographs may also be taken, as needed, to document conditions such as herbivory damage, when the early successional community is most sensitive, and fauna observed at the Restoration Project.

Quantitative monitoring for both stages will include estimates of totalvegetative cover, as well as specific cover estimates for each identified species at each monitoring location using quadrants. Quadrants will be randomly distributed over each planted area and estimates of percent cover and variability of survival of desired species will be determined for each quadrant with an Alpha level of 0.2.

C. **Stage I Monitoring**

3. Stage I monitoring consists of a post-planting growth period. Stage I begins upon issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion and will continue until the Trustees, in consultation with the Settling Defendants, have determined that the success criteria specified in Section V have been achieved but shall last a minimum of one year in any event.

    a. During Stage I monitoring, the Settling Defendants must monitor the Restoration Project in accordance with the following schedule, at a minimum:

        i. During the fall of each year after the first growing season, the Settling Defendants will monitor the Restoration Project to determine its status with respect to the success criteria.

        ii. If the Settling Defendants have not achieved the success criteria by October 31 of the second growing season after issuance of the Certificate of Planting Construction, or by October 31 in any subsequent growing season, the Settling Defendants will arrange

an inspection with the Trustees to be conducted in November to determine whether corrective action should be undertaken by the Settling Defendants in accordance with the procedures specified in Section VI.

iii. No earlier than one year after the date of issuance of the Certificate of Planting Completion for the Restoration Project, or at any time thereafter, if the Settling Defendants conclude that they have achieved the success criteria specified, the Settling Defendants will provide a Stage I Monitoring Report to the Trustees, documenting (in accordance with the monitoring methods specified in Section IV.C) that the Settling Defendants have met the success criteria. If the Trustees determine that the Settling Defendants have achieved the success criteria, the Trustees will issue to the Settling Defendants a written, dated Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion and the Stage II Monitoring period will commence.

iv. If the Trustees determine that the Settling Defendants have not achieved the success criteria, the Trustees will provide a written notice of deficiency within 14 days of receipt of the Stage I Monitoring Report, and the Settling Defendants will follow the procedures outlined in the corrective action review process in Section VI.C.

D. **Stage II Monitoring**

4. Stage II monitoring consists of a performance monitoring period and commences upon issuance by the Trustees of the Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion. Stage II Monitoring will take place during the fall of each year at least annually and will continue until success criteria have been maintained for at least two consecutive years from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion.

5. If the Settling Defendants conclude that they have maintained the success criteria specified in Section V without undertaking a corrective action for two consecutive years after issuance of the Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion, the Settling Defendants will arrange an inspection with the Trustees. Within forty-five days after the inspection date, the

Settling Defendants will provide a Stage II Monitoring Report to the Trustees, documenting that the Settling Defendants have met the Stage II success criteria in accordance with the monitoring methods specified in Section IV.D. If the Trustees determine that the Settling Defendants have achieved the success criteria, the Trustees will issue to the Settling Defendants the written, dated Certificate of Restoration Project Completion within twenty-one days of receipt of the Stage II Monitoring Report and the Settling Defendants will have no further obligations under this Implementation Plan.

6. If during the Stage II Monitoring, inspections of the Restoration Project by the Settling Defendants and/or the Trustees indicate that the success criteria are not being maintained, the Trustees will provide written notice of deficiency within fourteen days of receipt of the Stage II Monitoring Report and the Settling Defendants will follow the procedures outlined in the corrective action review process in Section VI.C. If corrective action is required, the Stage II Monitoring will be extended by one additional year from issuance of the Certificate of Corrective Action Completion for the affected portion of the Restoration Project. Regardless of the number of corrective actions undertaken, the Stage II Monitoring will not exceed a total of three years, i.e., two consecutive years from issuance of the Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion plus one year from issuance of the Certificate of Corrective Action Completion.

V. Success Criteria

A. Success criteria define short-term milestones that, if met, will provide reasonable assurance of long-term project success. Monitoring provides the information necessary to assess the project status and to aid in determining project progress toward milestones or whether corrective actions may be necessary.

B. Each stage of monitoring will be complete when the following criteria have been achieved:

1. Attain an average vegetative cover of 70 percent of desired species over each of the planted areas in the Stage I monitoring period and maintain an average vegetative cover of 70 percent of desired species over each of the planted areas for two consecutive years during the Stage II monitoring period.

2. Eliminate non-native or invasive plant species (i.e., common reed [*Phragmites australis*], Chinese tallow [*Sapium sebiferum*], salt cedar [*Tamarix spp*.],deep rooted sedge [*Cyperus entrerianus*]) that threaten the establishment of a native intertidal saltmarsh community during the Stage I monitoring period. During Stage II, shrubs and non-native or invasive species shall comprise less than 10 percent of the vegetative cover of the planted areas.

VI. Corrective Action

A. Types of Corrective Actions

1. If the Restoration Project fails to meet the success criteria during either the Stage I or Stage II Monitoring, the Settling Defendants will undertake corrective actions so that the success criteria may be achieved, subject only to the limits provided in Section VI.B. Corrective actions may include:

a. Adjustments to the elevation of the restored intertidal saltmarsh, or portions thereof

b. seeding or replanting *S. alterniflora* and *S. patens* in the areas where the success criteria have not been achieved

c. removal of non-native or invasive plant species

d. construct a wave break in areas of the marsh which have been degraded by the result of wave energy.

2. After consultation between the Trustees and the Settling Defendants, the Trustees may require or authorize an alternative corrective action subject to the Limits on Corrective Actions in Section VI.B.

B. **Limits on Corrective Actions**

3. The Settling Defendants will not be required to undertake the corrective actions specified in Section VI.A.1.a and b, in excess of the following limits:

a. Limit on Corrective Action for Elevation or Erosion

If the Settling Defendants fail to achieve the vegetation criteria specified for the Restoration Project after issuance of the Certificate of Construction Completion because of subsequent changes in the elevation or loss of marsh due to erosion, as indicated in a survey conducted during the monitoring period, the Settling Defendants will be required to alter the planting area elevation (or construct a wave break for prevention of erosion) only once for each restoration area. To qualify for this corrective action limit within each restoration area, any elevation change or wave break must involve the one-time alteration of at least 10 percent of a contiguous restored saltmarsh area.

b. Limit on Corrective Action for Vegetation

If during the Stage II Monitoring, the Settling Defendants fail to maintain at least 70 percent vegetative cover of desired species on each planted area identified in the survey used for the Certificate of Construction, the Settling Defendants will not be required to replant more than the cumulative equivalent of 100 percent of the original area that was planted and certified. The 100 percent replanting limit will apply only after the Trustees have issued the Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion.

c. The Settling Defendants will have no further obligation to undertake a corrective action required in Sections VI.A.1.a and b, after the limit for that corrective action, as specified in Section VI.B.3.a and b, has been met; however, they will undertake all other requirements specified by this Implementation Plan after the corrective action limits specified in this section have been met.

C. **Corrective Action Review Process**

4. The Settling Defendants may undertake corrective actions focused on the removal of non-native or invasive plant species without providing notice to the Trustees.

5. Either the Settling Defendants or the Trustees may provide written notice that a corrective action should be undertaken.

6. Except as provided under Paragraph V.C.4, the Settling Defendants will provide a Corrective Action Plan to the Trustees within 90 days after the Settling Defendants and/or the Trustees provide written notice that corrective action and a Corrective Action Plan are required for the Restoration Project. The Corrective Action Plan will include the following information, at a minimum:

   a. Elevation Corrective Actions

      An Elevation Corrective Action Plan will include the following components:

i. description of the condition(s) or circumstance(s) to be addressed by the corrective action, including a map showing the affected area

ii. analysis of the cause(s) for such condition(s) or circumstances(s)

iii. action(s) and/or monitoring activities proposed to be undertaken to rectify, resolve or otherwise address the condition(s) or circumstance(s)

iv. copies of any permits, leases, special use or other agreements necessary to implement the proposed activities

v. additional information requested by the Trustees after notification of the elevation corrective action to be undertaken

b. Vegetation Corrective Actions

A Vegetation Corrective Action Plan shall include:

i. description of the condition(s) or circumstance(s) to be addressed by the corrective action, including a map showing the affected area

ii. analysis of the cause(s) for such condition(s) or circumstances(s)

iii. action(s) and/or monitoring activities proposed to be undertaken to rectify, resolve or otherwise address the condition(s) or circumstance(s)

iv. additional information requested by the Trustees after notification of the vegetation corrective action to be undertaken

c. Wave Break Corrective Actions

A Wave Break Corrective Action Plan shall include:

i. description of the condition(s) or circumstance(s) to be addressed by the corrective action, including a map showing the affected area

ii. analysis of the cause(s) for such condition(s) or circumstances(s)

iii. action(s) and/or monitoring activities proposed to be undertaken to rectify, resolve or otherwise address the condition(s) or circumstance(s)

iv. additional information requested by the Trustees after notification of the wave break corrective action to be undertaken

v. copies of any permits, leases, special use or other agreements necessary to implement the proposed activities.

7. For all Corrective Action Plans, within 30 days of receipt of an adequate Corrective Action Plan, the Trustees will provide written notification either approving the Corrective Action Plan, or disapproving the Corrective Action Plan because the proposed corrective action is determined by the Trustees to be insufficient or inappropriate to address the problems. If the Trustees approve the Corrective Action Plan, the Settling Defendants will undertake the action and/or monitoring activities in accordance with the approved Corrective Action Plan. If the Trustees do not approve the Corrective Action Plan, the Trustees will provide to the Settling Defendants their written rationale for disapproving the Corrective Action Plan and the Settling Defendants will provide a revised Corrective Action Plan to the Trustees within 60 days of receipt of the Trustees' notice of disapproval.

8. For all corrective actions undertaken pursuant to Paragraphs V.C.4 through V.C.7, the Settling Defendants will submit a Corrective Action Report within 30 days of completing the actions, describing their compliance with the requirements of the Corrective Action Plan and providing written documentation establishing the results of the corrective action.

9. For any Corrective Action, the Trustees shall issue a Certificate of Corrective Action Completion within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Corrective Action Report if the Trustees determine that the Corrective Action was carried out in accordance with the approved Correction Action Plan.

VII. Reporting and Notice Requirements

A. The Trustees will provide written notices and/or certifications pertaining to the following matters:

1. Notice of Approval of Design Plan
2. Certificate of Construction Completion
3. Certificate of Planting Completion
4. Certificate of Stage I Monitoring Completion
5. Whether a corrective action will be required
6. Corrective Action Plan(s)
7. Corrective Action Report(s)
8. Certificate of Corrective Action Completion
9. Monitoring Report(s)
10. Certificate of Restoration Project Completion

B. The Settling Defendants will prepare the following plans and reports in accordance with the requirements of this Implementation Plan:

1. Design Plan
2. Post-Construction Report
3. Post-Planting Report
4. Annual and Final Stage I Monitoring Report(s)
5. Annual and Final Stage II Monitoring Report(s)
6. Corrective Action Plan(s)

7. Corrective Action Report(s). As appropriate, these reports may be prepared and submitted separately or combined in a single report.

C. The Post-Construction Report will include, at minimum:

1. as-built drawings including grading plan

2. as-built survey

3. post-construction aerial photograph of the site

D. The Post-Planting Report will include, at minimum:

1. planting plan, which will include

a. figure showing schematic of planted areas

b. table with quantity of plants per area, plant spacing per area, plant density per area

E. Annual and final Stage I Monitoring and Stage II Monitoring Reports will include, at a minimum:

1. brief summary of the quantitative and qualitative data

2. monitoring results and analyses, including tables and figures, as appropriate

3. site maps showing data collection locations and results, as appropriate

4. annual aerial photograph of the site

5. summary of any non-native or invasive species control actions taken

6. results or outcomes from any previous corrective actions, if applicable.

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
HOUSTON DIVISION

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA and the STATE OF TEXAS,	)	
Plaintiffs,	)	Civil Action No. 4:13-cv-00151
v.	)	
GB BIOSCIENCES CORPORATION, ISK MAGNETICS, INC., AND OCCIDENTAL CHEMICAL CORPORATION,	)	
Defendants.	)	

ORDER

WHEREFORE, in consideration of the unopposed United States' Motion for Entry of Consent Decree (Doc 5) and the Memorandum submitted by the United States in support thereof (Doc 5-1), and finding that the proposed settlement among the Parties of the claims of the United States and the State of Texas for injuries to natural resources pursuant to Section 107(a)(4)(C) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act ("CERCLA"), 42 U.S.C. § 9607(a)(4)(C), and the Texas Water Code ("TWC") §§ 26.261 *et seq.*, is fair, reasonable, and consistent with the public objectives sought to be attained by CERCLA and the TWC, this Court hereby ORDERS that the proposed Consent Decree (Doc 2-1) is APPROVED and ENTERED on this 3rd day of April, 2013.

HONORABLE VANESSA D. GILMORE
UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE